

# CAP

## Categories, Algorithms, Programming

2022.12-11

16 December 2022

**Sebastian Gutsche**

**Sebastian Posur**

**Øystein Skartsæterhagen**

**Sebastian Gutsche**

Email: [gutsche@mathematik.uni-siegen.de](mailto:gutsche@mathematik.uni-siegen.de)

Homepage: <https://sebasguts.github.io/>

Address: Department Mathematik  
Universität Siegen  
Walter-Flex-Straße 3  
57068 Siegen  
Germany

**Sebastian Posur**

Email: [sebastian.posur@uni-siegen.de](mailto:sebastian.posur@uni-siegen.de)

Homepage: <https://sebastianpos.github.io>

Address: Department Mathematik  
Universität Siegen  
Walter-Flex-Straße 3  
57068 Siegen  
Germany

**Øystein Skartsæterhagen**

Email: [oysteini@math.ntnu.no](mailto:oysteini@math.ntnu.no)

Homepage: <http://www.math.ntnu.no/~oysteini/>

Address: NTNU  
Institutt for matematiske fag  
7491 Trondheim  
Norway

# Contents

<b>1</b>	<b>CAP Categories</b>	<b>6</b>
1.1	Categories . . . . .	7
1.2	Categorical properties . . . . .	7
1.3	Constructor . . . . .	9
1.4	Internal Attributes . . . . .	10
1.5	Logic switcher . . . . .	12
1.6	Tool functions . . . . .	13
1.7	Well-Definedness of Cells . . . . .	14
1.8	Unpacking data structures . . . . .	14
1.9	Caching . . . . .	15
1.10	Sanity checks . . . . .	15
1.11	Timing statistics . . . . .	16
1.12	Enable automatic calls of Add . . . . .	16
1.13	Performance tweaks . . . . .	16
1.14	LaTeX . . . . .	17
<b>2</b>	<b>Objects</b>	<b>18</b>
2.1	Attributes for the Type of Objects . . . . .	18
2.2	Equality for Objects . . . . .	18
2.3	Categorical Properties of Objects . . . . .	18
2.4	Random Objects . . . . .	19
2.5	Tool functions for caches . . . . .	20
2.6	Adding Objects to a Category . . . . .	21
2.7	Object constructors . . . . .	21
2.8	Well-Definedness of Objects . . . . .	22
2.9	Projectives . . . . .	22
2.10	Injectives . . . . .	23
2.11	Simplified Objects . . . . .	24
2.12	Dimensions . . . . .	25
<b>3</b>	<b>Morphisms</b>	<b>26</b>
3.1	Attributes for the Type of Morphisms . . . . .	26
3.2	Morphism constructors . . . . .	26
3.3	Categorical Properties of Morphisms . . . . .	27
3.4	Random Morphisms . . . . .	28
3.5	Non-Categorical Properties of Morphisms . . . . .	31

3.6	Adding Morphisms to a Category . . . . .	32
3.7	Equality and Congruence for Morphisms . . . . .	33
3.8	Basic Operations for Morphisms in Ab-Categories . . . . .	33
3.9	Subobject and Factorobject Operations . . . . .	34
3.10	Identity Morphism and Composition of Morphisms . . . . .	35
3.11	Well-Definedness of Morphisms . . . . .	37
3.12	Lift/Colift . . . . .	37
3.13	Inverses . . . . .	39
3.14	Tool functions for caches . . . . .	40
3.15	IsHomSetInhabited . . . . .	40
3.16	Homomorphism structures . . . . .	40
3.17	Simplified Morphisms . . . . .	45
3.18	Reduction by split epi summands . . . . .	48
<b>4</b>	<b>Category 2-Cells</b>	<b>50</b>
4.1	Attributes for the Type of 2-Cells . . . . .	50
4.2	Identity 2-Cell and Composition of 2-Cells . . . . .	50
4.3	Well-Definedness for 2-Cells . . . . .	51
<b>5</b>	<b>Category of Categories</b>	<b>52</b>
5.1	The Category Cat . . . . .	52
5.2	Categories . . . . .	52
5.3	Constructors . . . . .	53
5.4	Functors . . . . .	53
5.5	Natural transformations . . . . .	56
<b>6</b>	<b>Universal Objects</b>	<b>58</b>
6.1	Kernel . . . . .	58
6.2	Cokernel . . . . .	60
6.3	Zero Object . . . . .	63
6.4	Terminal Object . . . . .	65
6.5	Initial Object . . . . .	66
6.6	Direct Sum . . . . .	68
6.7	Coproduct . . . . .	73
6.8	Direct Product . . . . .	75
6.9	Equalizer . . . . .	77
6.10	Coequalizer . . . . .	79
6.11	Fiber Product . . . . .	82
6.12	Pushout . . . . .	85
6.13	Image . . . . .	89
6.14	Coimage . . . . .	91
6.15	Homology objects . . . . .	94
6.16	Projective covers and injective envelopes . . . . .	96

<b>7</b>	<b>Add Functions</b>	<b>98</b>
7.1	Functions Installed by Add . . . . .	98
7.2	Add Method . . . . .	99
7.3	InstallAdd Function . . . . .	100
7.4	Enhancing the method name record . . . . .	103
7.5	Prepare functions . . . . .	103
7.6	Available Add functions . . . . .	104
<b>8</b>	<b>Managing Derived Methods</b>	<b>154</b>
8.1	Info Class . . . . .	154
8.2	Derivation Objects . . . . .	154
8.3	Derivation Graphs . . . . .	156
8.4	Managing Derivations in a Category . . . . .	158
8.5	Min Heaps for Strings . . . . .	160
<b>9</b>	<b>Technical Details</b>	<b>162</b>
9.1	The Category Cat . . . . .	162
9.2	Tools . . . . .	162
<b>10</b>	<b>Limits and Colimits</b>	<b>172</b>
10.1	Specification of Limits and Colimits . . . . .	172
10.2	Enhancing Limit Specifications . . . . .	173
10.3	Functions . . . . .	174
<b>11</b>	<b>The Category Constructor</b>	<b>175</b>
11.1	Info class . . . . .	175
11.2	Constructors . . . . .	175
<b>12</b>	<b>Create wrapper hulls of a category</b>	<b>178</b>
12.1	GAP categories . . . . .	178
12.2	Attributes . . . . .	179
12.3	Constructors . . . . .	179
<b>13</b>	<b>Dummy categories</b>	<b>182</b>
13.1	GAP categories . . . . .	182
13.2	Constructors . . . . .	182
<b>14</b>	<b>Examples and Tests</b>	<b>184</b>
14.1	Dummy category . . . . .	184
14.2	Functors . . . . .	184
14.3	HandlePrecompiledTowers . . . . .	186
14.4	Homomorphism structure . . . . .	186
14.5	Homology object . . . . .	189
14.6	Liftable . . . . .	191
14.7	WrapperCategory . . . . .	191
14.8	Monoidal Categories . . . . .	193
14.9	MorphismFromSourceToPushout and MorphismFromFiberProductToSink . . . . .	195
14.10	Opposite category . . . . .	196

14.11	Terminal category . . . . .	197
14.12	Generalized Morphisms Category . . . . .	201
14.13	IsWellDefined . . . . .	207
14.14	Kernel . . . . .	208
14.15	FiberProduct . . . . .	210
<b>15</b>	<b>Terminal category</b>	<b>212</b>
15.1	GAP Categories . . . . .	212
15.2	Constructors . . . . .	213
15.3	Attributes . . . . .	213
	<b>Index</b>	<b>215</b>

# Chapter 1

## CAP Categories

Categories are the main GAP objects in CAP. They are used to associate GAP objects which represent objects and morphisms with their category. By associating a GAP object to the category, one of two filters belonging to the category (ObjectFilter/MorphismFilter) are set to true. Via Add methods, functions for specific existential quantifiers can be associated to the category and after that can be applied to GAP objects in the category. A GAP category object also knows which constructions are currently possible in this category.

Classically, a category consists of a class of objects, a set of morphisms, identity morphisms, and a composition function satisfying some simple axioms. In CAP, we use a slightly different notion of a category.

A CAP category  $\mathbf{C}$  consists of the following data:

- A set  $\text{Obj}_{\mathbf{C}}$  of *objects*.
- For every pair  $a, b \in \text{Obj}_{\mathbf{C}}$ , a set  $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(a, b)$  of *morphisms*.
- For every pair  $a, b \in \text{Obj}_{\mathbf{C}}$ , an equivalence relation  $\sim_{a,b}$  on  $\text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(a, b)$  called *congruence for morphisms*.
- For every  $a \in \text{Obj}_{\mathbf{C}}$ , an *identity morphism*  $\text{id}_a \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(a, a)$ .
- For every triple  $a, b, c \in \text{Obj}_{\mathbf{C}}$ , a *composition function*

$$\circ : \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(b, c) \times \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(a, b) \rightarrow \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(a, c)$$

compatible with the congruence, i.e., if  $\alpha, \alpha' \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(a, b)$ ,  $\beta, \beta' \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(b, c)$ ,  $\alpha \sim_{a,b} \alpha'$  and  $\beta \sim_{b,c} \beta'$ , then  $\beta \circ \alpha \sim_{a,c} \beta' \circ \alpha'$ .

- For all  $a, b \in \text{Obj}_{\mathbf{C}}$ ,  $\alpha \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(a, b)$ , we have

$$(\text{id}_b \circ \alpha) \sim_{a,b} \alpha$$

and

$$\alpha \sim_{a,b} (\alpha \circ \text{id}_a).$$

- For all  $a, b, c, d \in \text{Obj}_{\mathbf{C}}$ ,  $\alpha \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(a, b)$ ,  $\beta \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(b, c)$ ,  $\gamma \in \text{Hom}_{\mathbf{C}}(c, d)$ , we have

$$((\gamma \circ \beta) \circ \alpha) \sim_{a,d} (\gamma \circ (\beta \circ \alpha))$$

## 1.1 Categories

### 1.1.1 IsCapCategory (for IsAttributeStoringRep)

▷ `IsCapCategory(object)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false

The GAP category of CAP categories. Objects of this type handle the CAP category information, the caching, and filters for objects in the CAP category. Please note that the object itself is not related to methods, you only need it as a handler and a presentation of the CAP category.

### 1.1.2 IsCapCategoryCell (for IsAttributeStoringRep)

▷ `IsCapCategoryCell(object)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false

The GAP category of CAP category cells. Every object, morphism, and 2-cell of a CAP category lies in this GAP category.

### 1.1.3 IsCapCategoryObject (for IsCapCategoryCell)

▷ `IsCapCategoryObject(object)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false

The GAP category of CAP category objects. Every object of a CAP category lies in this GAP category.

### 1.1.4 IsCapCategoryMorphism (for IsCapCategoryCell)

▷ `IsCapCategoryMorphism(object)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false

The GAP category of CAP category morphisms. Every morphism of a CAP category lies in this GAP category.

### 1.1.5 IsCapCategoryTwoCell (for IsCapCategoryCell)

▷ `IsCapCategoryTwoCell(object)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false

The GAP category of CAP category 2-cells. Every 2-cell of a CAP category lies in this GAP category.

## 1.2 Categorical properties

### 1.2.1 AddCategoricalProperty

▷ `AddCategoricalProperty(list)` (function)

Adds a categorical property to the list of CAP categorical properties. *list* must be a list containing one entry, if the property is self dual, or two, if the dual property has a different name. If the first entry of the list is empty and the second is a property name, the property is assumed to have no dual.



### 1.2.2 IsEquippedWithHomomorphismStructure (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsEquippedWithHomomorphismStructure(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The property of the category  $C$  being equipped with a homomorphism structure.

### 1.2.3 IsCategoryWithDecidableLifts (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsCategoryWithDecidableLifts(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The property of the category  $C$  having decidable lifts.

### 1.2.4 IsCategoryWithDecidableColifts (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsCategoryWithDecidableColifts(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The property of the category  $C$  having decidable colifts.

### 1.2.5 IsEnrichedOverCommutativeRegularSemigroup (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsEnrichedOverCommutativeRegularSemigroup(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The property of the category  $C$  being enriched over a commutative regular semigroup.

### 1.2.6 IsSkeletalCategory (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsSkeletalCategory(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The property of the category  $C$  being skeletal.

### 1.2.7 IsAbCategory (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsAbCategory(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The property of the category  $C$  being preadditive.

### 1.2.8 IsLinearCategoryOverCommutativeRing (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsLinearCategoryOverCommutativeRing(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The property of the category  $C$  being linear over a commutative ring.

### 1.2.9 IsAdditiveCategory (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsAdditiveCategory(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The property of the category  $C$  being additive.

### 1.2.10 IsPreAbelianCategory (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsPreAbelianCategory(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The property of the category  $C$  being preabelian.

### 1.2.11 IsAbelianCategory (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsAbelianCategory(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The property of the category  $C$  being abelian.

### 1.2.12 IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughProjectives (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughProjectives(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The property of the category  $C$  being abelian with enough projectives.

### 1.2.13 IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughInjectives (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughInjectives(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The property of the category  $C$  being abelian with enough injectives.

### 1.2.14 IsLocallyOfFiniteProjectiveDimension (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsLocallyOfFiniteProjectiveDimension(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The property of the category  $C$  being locally of finite projective dimension.

### 1.2.15 IsLocallyOfFiniteInjectiveDimension (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsLocallyOfFiniteInjectiveDimension(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The property of the category  $C$  being locally of finite injective dimension.

## 1.3 Constructor

### 1.3.1 CreateCapCategory

- ▷ `CreateCapCategory()` (operation)  
**Returns:** a category  
Creates a new CAP category from scratch. It gets a generic name.

### 1.3.2 CreateCapCategory (for IsString)

▷ `CreateCapCategory(s)` (operation)

**Returns:** a category

The argument is a string *s*. This operation creates a new CAP category from scratch. Its name is set to *s*.

### 1.3.3 CreateCapCategory (for IsString, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsFunction)

▷ `CreateCapCategory(s, category_filter, object_filter, morphism_filter, two_cell_filter)` (operation)

**Returns:** a category

The argument is a string *s*. This operation creates a new CAP category from scratch. Its name is set to *s*. The category, its objects, its morphisms, and its two cells will lie in the corresponding given filters.

### 1.3.4 CreateCapCategoryWithDataTypes

▷ `CreateCapCategoryWithDataTypes(s, category_filter, object_filter, morphism_filter, two_cell_filter, object_datum_type, morphism_datum_type, two_cell_datum_type)` (function)

**Returns:** a category

The argument is a string *s*. This operation creates a new CAP category from scratch. Its name is set to *s*. The category, its objects, its morphisms, and its two cells will lie in the corresponding given filters. The data types of the object/morphism/two cell datum can be given as described in `CapJitInferredDataTypes` (**CompilerForCAP: CapJitInferredDataTypes**). As a convenience, simply a filter can be given if this suffices to fully determine the data type. If a data type is not specified, pass `fail` instead.

## 1.4 Internal Attributes

### 1.4.1 Name (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `Name(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a string

The argument is a category *C*. The output is its name.

Each category *C* stores various filters. They are used to apply the right functions in the method selection.

### 1.4.2 CategoryFilter (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `CategoryFilter(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a filter

The argument is a category *C*. The output is a filter in which *C* lies.

### 1.4.3 ObjectFilter (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `ObjectFilter(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a filter

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is a filter in which all objects of  $C$  shall lie.

### 1.4.4 MorphismFilter (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `MorphismFilter(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a filter

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is a filter in which all morphisms of  $C$  shall lie.

### 1.4.5 TwoCellFilter (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `TwoCellFilter(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a filter

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is a filter in which all 2-cells of  $C$  shall lie.

### 1.4.6 ObjectDatumType (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `ObjectDatumType(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a data type or fail

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the data type (see `CapJitInferredDataTypes (CompilerForCAP: CapJitInferredDataTypes)`) of object data of  $C$  (or fail if this data type is not specified).

### 1.4.7 MorphismDatumType (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `MorphismDatumType(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a data type or fail

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the data type (see `CapJitInferredDataTypes (CompilerForCAP: CapJitInferredDataTypes)`) of morphism data of  $C$  (or fail if this data type is not specified).

### 1.4.8 TwoCellDatumType (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `TwoCellDatumType(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a data type or fail

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the data type (see `CapJitInferredDataTypes (CompilerForCAP: CapJitInferredDataTypes)`) of two cell data of  $C$  (or fail if this data type is not specified).

### 1.4.9 CommutativeRingOfLinearCategory (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `CommutativeRingOfLinearCategory(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a ring

The argument is a category  $C$  which is expected to lie in the filter `IsLinearCategoryOverCommutativeRing`. The output is a commutative ring over which the category is linear.

### 1.4.10 RangeCategoryOfHomomorphismStructure (for IsCapCategory)

▷ RangeCategoryOfHomomorphismStructure( $C$ ) (attribute)

**Returns:** a category

The argument is a category  $C$  which is expected to lie in the filter `IsEquippedWithHomomorphismStructure`. The output is the range category  $D$  of the defining functor  $H : C^{\text{op}} \times C \rightarrow D$  of the homomorphism structure.

### 1.4.11 AdditiveGenerators (for IsCapCategory)

▷ AdditiveGenerators( $C$ ) (attribute)

**Returns:** a list of objects

The argument is an additive category  $C$ . The output is a list  $L$  of objects in  $C$  such that every object in  $C$  is a finite direct sum of objects in  $L$ .

### 1.4.12 IndecomposableProjectiveObjects (for IsCapCategory)

▷ IndecomposableProjectiveObjects( $C$ ) (attribute)

**Returns:** a list of objects

The argument is an Abelian category  $C$  with enough projectives. The output is the set of indecomposable projective objects in  $C$  up to isomorphism. That is every projective object in  $C$  is isomorphic to a finite direct sum over these objects.

### 1.4.13 IndecomposableInjectiveObjects (for IsCapCategory)

▷ IndecomposableInjectiveObjects( $C$ ) (attribute)

**Returns:** a list of objects

The argument is an Abelian category  $C$  with enough injectives. The output is the set of indecomposable injective objects in  $C$  up to isomorphism. That is every injective object in  $C$  is isomorphic to a finite direct sum over these objects.

## 1.5 Logic switcher

### 1.5.1 CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForObjectsOn

▷ CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForObjectsOn( $C$ ) (function)

Activates the predicate logic propagation between equal objects for the category  $C$ .

### 1.5.2 CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForObjectsOff

▷ CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForObjectsOff( $C$ ) (function)

Deactivates the predicate logic propagation between equal objects for the category  $C$ .

### 1.5.3 CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForMorphismsOn

▷ `CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForMorphismsOn(C)` (function)

Activates the predicate logic propagation between equal morphisms for the category  $C$ .

### 1.5.4 CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForMorphismsOff

▷ `CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForMorphismsOff(C)` (function)

Deactivates the predicate logic propagation between equal morphisms for the category  $C$ .

### 1.5.5 CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationOn

▷ `CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationOn(C)` (function)

Activates the predicate logic propagation between equal cells for the category  $C$ .

### 1.5.6 CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationOff

▷ `CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationOff(C)` (function)

Deactivates the predicate logic propagation between equal cells for the category  $C$ .

### 1.5.7 CapCategorySwitchLogicOn

▷ `CapCategorySwitchLogicOn(C)` (function)

Activates the predicate implication logic for the category  $C$ .

### 1.5.8 CapCategorySwitchLogicOff

▷ `CapCategorySwitchLogicOff(C)` (function)

Deactivates the predicate implication logic for the category  $C$ .

## 1.6 Tool functions

### 1.6.1 CanCompute (for IsCapCategory, IsString)

▷ `CanCompute(C, string)` (operation)

▷ `CanCompute(C, operation)` (operation)

**Returns:** `true` or `false`

The argument is a category  $C$  and a string *string*, which should be the name of a CAP operation, e.g., `PreCompose`. If applying this method is possible in  $C$ , the method returns `true`, `false` otherwise. If the string is not the name of a CAP operation, an error is raised. For debugging purposes one can also pass the CAP operation instead of its name.

## 1.6.2 CheckConstructivenessOfCategory (for IsCapCategory, IsString)

▷ `CheckConstructivenessOfCategory( $C$ ,  $s$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** a list

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a string  $s$ . If  $s$  is a categorical property (e.g. "IsAbelianCategory"), the output is a list of strings with CAP operations which are missing in  $C$  to have the categorical property constructively. If  $s$  is not a categorical property, an error is raised.

## 1.7 Well-Definedness of Cells

### 1.7.1 IsWellDefined (for IsCapCategoryCell)

▷ `IsWellDefined( $c$ )` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a cell  $c$ . The output is `true` if  $c$  is well-defined, otherwise the output is `false`.

## 1.8 Unpacking data structures

### 1.8.1 Down (for IsObject)

▷ `Down( $x$ )` (attribute)

**Returns:** a GAP object

The argument is a GAP object  $x$ . If  $x$  is an object in a CAP category, the output consists of data which are needed to reconstruct  $x$  (e.g., by passing them to an appropriate constructor). If  $x$  is a morphism in a CAP category, the output consists of a triple whose first entry is the source of  $x$ , the third entry is the range of  $x$ , and the second entry consists of data which are needed to reconstruct  $x$  (e.g., by passing them to an appropriate constructor, possibly together with the source and range of  $x$ ).

### 1.8.2 DownOnlyMorphismData (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `DownOnlyMorphismData( $x$ )` (attribute)

**Returns:** a GAP object

The argument is a morphism in a CAP category, the output consists of data which are needed to reconstruct  $x$  (e.g., by passing it to an appropriate constructor, possibly together with its source and range).

### 1.8.3 DownToBottom (for IsObject)

▷ `DownToBottom( $x$ )` (attribute)

**Returns:** a GAP object

The argument is a GAP object  $x$ . This function iteratively calls `Down` until it becomes stable.

## 1.9 Caching

### 1.9.1 SetCachingOfCategory

▷ `SetCachingOfCategory(category, type)` (function)

Sets the caching of *category* to *type*.

### 1.9.2 SetCachingOfCategoryWeak

▷ `SetCachingOfCategoryWeak(category)` (function)

▷ `SetCachingOfCategoryCrisp(category)` (function)

▷ `DeactivateCachingOfCategory(category)` (function)

Sets the caching of *category* to weak, crisp or none, respectively.

### 1.9.3 SetDefaultCaching

▷ `SetDefaultCaching(type)` (function)

▷ `SetDefaultCachingWeak()` (function)

▷ `SetDefaultCachingCrisp()` (function)

▷ `DeactivateDefaultCaching()` (function)

Sets the default caching behaviour, all new categories will have their caching set to either weak, crisp, or none. The default at startup is weak.

## 1.10 Sanity checks

### 1.10.1 DisableInputSanityChecks

▷ `DisableInputSanityChecks(category)` (function)

▷ `DisableOutputSanityChecks(category)` (function)

▷ `EnablePartialInputSanityChecks(category)` (function)

▷ `EnablePartialOutputSanityChecks(category)` (function)

▷ `EnableFullInputSanityChecks(category)` (function)

▷ `EnableFullOutputSanityChecks(category)` (function)

▷ `DisableSanityChecks(category)` (function)

▷ `EnablePartialSanityChecks(category)` (function)

▷ `EnableFullSanityChecks(category)` (function)

Most operations can perform optional sanity checks on their arguments and results. The checks can either be partial (set by default), full, or disabled. With the following commands you can either enable the full checks, the partial checks or, for performance, disable the checks altogether. You can do this for input checks, output checks or for both at once.



## 1.11 Timing statistics

### 1.11.1 EnableTimingStatistics

- ▷ `EnableTimingStatistics(category)` (function)
- ▷ `DisableTimingStatistics(category)` (function)
- ▷ `ResetTimingStatistics(category)` (function)
- ▷ `DisplayTimingStatistics(category)` (function)
- ▷ `BrowseTimingStatistics(category)` (function)

Enable, disable, reset, display, or browse timing statistics of the primitive operations of *category*.  
 Caution: If a primitive operation calls another primitive operation, the runtime of the later (including sanity checks etc.) is also included in the runtime of the former.

## 1.12 Enable automatic calls of Add

### 1.12.1 EnableAddForCategoricalOperations

- ▷ `EnableAddForCategoricalOperations(C)` (function)
- ▷ `DisableAddForCategoricalOperations(C)` (function)

Enables/disables the automatic call of `Add` for the output of primitively added functions for the category *C*. If the automatic call of `Add` is disabled (default), the output of primitively added functions must belong to the correct category. If the automatic call of `Add` is enabled, the output of primitively added functions only has to be a GAP object lying in `IsAttributeStoringRep` (with suitable attributes `Source` and `Range` if the output should be a morphism or a twocell).

## 1.13 Performance tweaks

For finding performance issues in primitive operations, you can collect timing statistics, see 1.11. Additionally, CAP has several settings which can improve the performance. In the following some of these are listed.

- `DeactivateCachingOfCategory` or `DeactivateDefaultCaching`: see 1.9. This can either improve or degrade the performance depending on the concrete example.
- `CapCategorySwitchLogicOff` (on by default) or `CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationOff` (off by default): see 1.5. This can either improve or degrade the performance depending on the concrete example.
- `DisableSanityChecks`: see 1.10.
- `DisableAddForCategoricalOperations`: see 1.12.
- `DeactivateToDoList`: see the package `ToolsForHomalg`.
- Use `CreateCapCategoryObjectWithAttributes` (2.6) instead of `AddObject` and `CreateCapCategoryMorphismWithAttributes` (3.6) instead of `AddMorphism`.

- Add all attribute testers (`Has...`) of your objects resp. morphisms to the filters passed to `AddObjectRepresentation` (2.6) resp. `AddMorphismRepresentation` (3.6).
- Pass the option `overhead := false` to `CreateCapCategory`. Note: this may have unintended effects. Use with care!

## 1.14 LaTeX

### 1.14.1 LaTeXOutput (for IsCapCategoryCell)

▷ `LaTeXOutput(c)` (operation)

**Returns:** a string

The argument is a cell  $c$ . The output is a LaTeX string  $s$  (without enclosing dollar signs) that may be used to print out  $c$  nicely.

### 1.14.2 LaTeXOutput (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `LaTeXOutput(C)` (operation)

**Returns:** a string

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is a LaTeX string  $s$  (without enclosing dollar signs) that may be used to print out  $C$  nicely.

## Chapter 2

# Objects

Any GAP object which is `IsCapCategoryObject` can be added to a category and then becomes an object in this category. Any object can belong to one or no category. After a GAP object is added to the category, it knows which things can be computed in its category and to which category it belongs. It knows categorial properties and attributes, and the functions for existential quantifiers can be applied to the object.

### 2.1 Attributes for the Type of Objects

#### 2.1.1 `CapCategory` (for `IsCapCategoryObject`)

- ▷ `CapCategory(a)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a category  
The argument is an object  $a$ . The output is the category  $C$  to which  $a$  was added.

### 2.2 Equality for Objects

#### 2.2.1 `IsEqualForObjects` (for `IsCapCategoryObject`, `IsCapCategoryObject`)

- ▷ `IsEqualForObjects(a, b)` (operation)  
**Returns:** a boolean  
The arguments are two objects  $a$  and  $b$ . The output is `true` if  $a = b$ , otherwise the output is `false`.

### 2.3 Categorical Properties of Objects

#### 2.3.1 `IsBijectiveObject` (for `IsCapCategoryObject`)

- ▷ `IsBijectiveObject(a)` (property)  
**Returns:** a boolean  
The argument is an object  $a$ . The output is `true` if  $a$  is a bijective object, otherwise the output is `false`.

### 2.3.2 IsProjective (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IsProjective(a)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is an object  $a$ . The output is `true` if  $a$  is a projective object, otherwise the output is `false`.

### 2.3.3 IsInjective (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IsInjective(a)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is an object  $a$ . The output is `true` if  $a$  is an injective object, otherwise the output is `false`.

### 2.3.4 IsTerminal (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IsTerminal(a)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is an object  $a$  of a category  $\mathbf{C}$ . The output is `true` if  $a$  is isomorphic to the terminal object of  $\mathbf{C}$ , otherwise the output is `false`.

### 2.3.5 IsInitial (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IsInitial(a)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is an object  $a$  of a category  $\mathbf{C}$ . The output is `true` if  $a$  is isomorphic to the initial object of  $\mathbf{C}$ , otherwise the output is `false`.

### 2.3.6 IsZeroForObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IsZeroForObjects(a)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is an object  $a$  of a category  $\mathbf{C}$ . The output is `true` if  $a$  is isomorphic to the zero object of  $\mathbf{C}$ , otherwise the output is `false`.

### 2.3.7 IsZero (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IsZero(a)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is an object  $a$  of a category  $\mathbf{C}$ . The output is `true` if  $a$  is isomorphic to the zero object of  $\mathbf{C}$ , otherwise the output is `false`.

## 2.4 Random Objects

CAP provides two principal methods to generate random objects:

- *By integers:* The integer is simply a parameter that can be used to create a random object.

- *By lists*: The list is used when creating a random object would need more than one parameter. Lists offer more flexibility at the expense of the genericity of the methods. This happens because lists that are valid as input in some category may be not valid for other categories. Hence, these operations are not thought to be used in generic categorical algorithms.

### 2.4.1 RandomObjectByInteger (for IsCapCategory, IsInt)

▷ `RandomObjectByInteger(C, n)` (operation)

**Returns:** an object in  $C$

The arguments are a category  $C$  and an integer  $n$ . The output is a random object in  $C$ .

### 2.4.2 RandomObjectByList (for IsCapCategory, IsList)

▷ `RandomObjectByList(C, L)` (operation)

**Returns:** an object in  $C$

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a list  $L$ . The output is a random object in  $C$ .

### 2.4.3 RandomObject (for IsCapCategory, IsInt)

▷ `RandomObject(C, n)` (operation)

These are convenient methods and they, depending on the input, delegate to one of the above methods.

### 2.4.4 RandomObject (for IsCapCategory, IsList)

▷ `RandomObject(C, L)` (operation)

## 2.5 Tool functions for caches

### 2.5.1 IsEqualForCacheForObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IsEqualForCacheForObjects(phi, psi)` (operation)

**Returns:** true or false

By default, CAP uses caches to store the values of Categorical operations. To get a value out of the cache, one needs to compare the input of a basic operation with its previous input. To compare objects in the category, `IsEqualForCacheForObjects` is used. By default, `IsEqualForCacheForObjects` falls back to `IsEqualForCache` (see `ToolsForHomalg`), which in turn defaults to recursive comparison for lists and `IsIdenticalObj` in all other cases. If you add a function via `AddIsEqualForCacheForObjects`, that function is used instead. A function  $F : a, b \mapsto bool$  is expected there. The output has to be true or false. Fail is not allowed in this context.

## 2.6 Adding Objects to a Category

### 2.6.1 Add (for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `Add(category, object)` (operation)

Adds *object* as an object to *category*.

### 2.6.2 AddObject (for IsCapCategory, IsAttributeStoringRep)

▷ `AddObject(category, object)` (operation)

Adds *object* as an object to *category*. If *object* already lies in the filter `IsCapCategoryObject`, the operation `Add` (2.6.1) can be used instead.

### 2.6.3 AddObjectRepresentation (for IsCapCategory, IsObject)

▷ `AddObjectRepresentation(category, filter)` (operation)

The argument *filter* is used to create an object type for the category *category*, which is then used in `ObjectifyObjectForCAPWithAttributes` to objectify objects for this category. *filter* must imply `IsCapCategoryObject`.

### 2.6.4 ObjectifyObjectForCAPWithAttributes

▷ `ObjectifyObjectForCAPWithAttributes(object, category[, attribute1, value1, ...])` (function)

**Returns:** an object

Objectifies the object *object* with the type created for objects in the category *category*. The type is created by passing a representation to `AddObjectRepresentation`. Objects which are objectified using this method do not have to be passed to the `AddObject` function. The optional arguments behave like the corresponding arguments in `ObjectifyWithAttributes`. Also returns the objectified object.

### 2.6.5 CreateCapCategoryObjectWithAttributes

▷ `CreateCapCategoryObjectWithAttributes(category[, attribute1, value1, ...])` (function)

**Returns:** an object

Shorthand for `ObjectifyObjectForCAPWithAttributes( rec( ), category[, attribute1, value1, ...] )`.

## 2.7 Object constructors

### 2.7.1 ObjectConstructor (for IsCapCategory, IsObject)

▷ `ObjectConstructor(C, a)` (operation)

**Returns:** an object

The arguments are a category  $C$  and an object datum  $a$  (type and semantics of the object datum depend on the category). The output is an object of  $C$  defined by  $a$ . Note that by default this CAP operation is not cached. You can change this behaviour by calling `SetCachingToWeak( C, "ObjectConstructor" )` resp. `SetCachingToCrisp( C, "ObjectConstructor" )`.

### 2.7.2 / (for IsObject, IsCapCategory)

▷ `/(a, C)` (operation)  
**Returns:** an object  
 Shorthand for `ObjectConstructor( C, a )`.

### 2.7.3 ObjectDatum (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ObjectDatum(obj)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** depends on the category  
 The argument is a CAP category object  $obj$ . The output is a datum which can be used to construct  $obj$ , that is, `IsEqualForObjects( obj, ObjectConstructor( CapCategory( obj ), ObjectDatum( obj ) ) )`. Note that by default this CAP operation is not cached. You can change this behaviour by calling `SetCachingToWeak( C, "ObjectDatum" )` resp. `SetCachingToCrisp( C, "ObjectDatum" )`.

## 2.8 Well-Definedness of Objects

### 2.8.1 IsWellDefinedForObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IsWellDefinedForObjects(a)` (operation)  
**Returns:** a boolean  
 The argument is an object  $a$ . The output is true if  $a$  is well-defined, otherwise the output is false.

## 2.9 Projectives

For a given object  $A$  in an abelian category having enough projectives, the following commands allow us to compute some projective object  $P$  together with an epimorphism  $\pi : P \rightarrow A$ .

### 2.9.1 SomeProjectiveObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `SomeProjectiveObject(A)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** an object  
 The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is some projective object  $P$  for which there exists an epimorphism  $\pi : P \rightarrow A$ .

### 2.9.2 EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObject(A)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(P, A)$

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is an epimorphism  $\pi : P \rightarrow A$  with  $P$  a projective object that equals the output of `SomeProjectiveObject(A)`.

### 2.9.3 EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeProjectiveObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeProjectiveObject(A, P)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(P, A)$

The arguments are an object  $A$  and a projective object  $P$  that equals the output of `SomeProjectiveObject(A)`. The output is an epimorphism  $\pi : P \rightarrow A$ .

### 2.9.4 ProjectiveLift (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `ProjectiveLift(pi, epsilon)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(P, B)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\pi : P \rightarrow A$  with  $P$  a projective, and an epimorphism  $\varepsilon : B \rightarrow A$ . The output is a morphism  $\lambda : P \rightarrow B$  such that  $\varepsilon \circ \lambda = \pi$ .

## 2.10 Injectives

For a given object  $A$  in an abelian category having enough injectives, the following commands allow us to compute some injective object  $I$  together with a monomorphism  $\iota : A \rightarrow I$ .

### 2.10.1 SomeInjectiveObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `SomeInjectiveObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is some injective object  $I$  for which there exists a monomorphism  $\iota : A \rightarrow I$ .

### 2.10.2 MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I, A)$

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is a monomorphism  $\iota : A \rightarrow I$  with  $I$  an injective object that equals the output of `SomeInjectiveObject(A)`.

### 2.10.3 MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeInjectiveObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeInjectiveObject(A, I)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I, A)$

The arguments are an object  $A$  and an injective object  $I$  that equals the output of `SomeInjectiveObject(A)`. The output is a monomorphism  $\iota : A \rightarrow I$ .



### 2.10.4 InjectiveColift (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `InjectiveColift(iota, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, I)$

The arguments are a monomorphism  $\iota : B \rightarrow A$  and a morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow I$  where  $I$  is an injective object. The output is a morphism  $\lambda : A \rightarrow I$  such that  $\lambda \circ \iota = \beta$ .

## 2.11 Simplified Objects

Let  $i$  be a positive integer or  $\infty$ . For a given object  $A$ , an  $i$ -th simplified object of  $A$  consists of

- an object  $A_i$ ,
- an isomorphism  $t_A^i : A \rightarrow A_i$ .

The idea is that the greater the  $i$ , the "simpler" the  $A_i$  (but this could mean the harder the computation) with  $\infty$  as a possible value.

### 2.11.1 Simplify (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `Simplify(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is a simplified object  $A_\infty$ .

### 2.11.2 SimplifyObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyObject(A, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** an object

The arguments are an object  $A$  and a positive integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is a simplified object  $A_i$ .

### 2.11.3 SimplifyObject\_IsoFromInputObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyObject_IsoFromInputObject(A, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, A_i)$

The arguments are an object  $A$  and a positive integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is an isomorphism to a simplified object  $t_A^i : A \rightarrow A_i$ .

### 2.11.4 SimplifyObject\_IsoToInputObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyObject_IsoToInputObject(A, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A_i, A)$

The arguments are an object  $A$  and a positive integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is an isomorphism from a simplified object  $(t_A^i)^{-1} : A_i \rightarrow A$  which is the inverse of the output of `SimplifyObject_IsoFromInputObject`.

## 2.12 Dimensions

### 2.12.1 ProjectiveDimension (for IsCapCategoryObject)

- ▷ `ProjectiveDimension(A)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a nonnegative integer or infinity  
The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is a the projective dimension of  $A$ .

### 2.12.2 InjectiveDimension (for IsCapCategoryObject)

- ▷ `InjectiveDimension(A)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a nonnegative integer or infinity  
The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is a the injective dimension of  $A$ .

## Chapter 3

# Morphisms

Any GAP object satisfying `IsCapCategoryMorphism` can be added to a category and then becomes a morphism in this category. Any morphism can belong to one or no category. After a GAP object is added to the category, it knows which things can be computed in its category and to which category it belongs. It knows categorical properties and attributes, and the functions for existential quantifiers can be applied to the morphism.

### 3.1 Attributes for the Type of Morphisms

#### 3.1.1 `CapCategory` (for `IsCapCategoryMorphism`)

▷ `CapCategory(alpha)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a category  
The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is the category  $C$  to which  $\alpha$  was added.

#### 3.1.2 `Source` (for `IsCapCategoryMorphism`)

▷ `Source(alpha)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** an object  
The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is its source  $a$ .

#### 3.1.3 `Range` (for `IsCapCategoryMorphism`)

▷ `Range(alpha)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** an object  
The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is its range  $b$ .

### 3.2 Morphism constructors

#### 3.2.1 `MorphismConstructor` (for `IsCapCategoryObject`, `IsObject`, `IsCapCategoryObject`)

▷ `MorphismConstructor(S, a, T)` (operation)  
**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(S, T)$

The arguments are two objects  $S$  and  $T$  in a category, and a morphism datum  $a$  (type and semantics of the morphism datum depend on the category). The output is a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(S, T)$  defined by  $a$ . Note that by default this CAP operation is not cached. You can change this behaviour by calling `SetCachingToWeak( C, "MorphismConstructor" )` resp. `SetCachingToCrisp( C, "MorphismConstructor" )`.

### 3.2.2 MorphismDatum (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `MorphismDatum(mor)` (attribute)

**Returns:** depends on the category

The argument is a CAP category morphism  $mor$ . The output is a datum which can be used to construct  $mor$ , that is, `IsEqualForMorphisms( mor, MorphismConstructor( Source( mor ), MorphismDatum( mor ), Range( mor ) ) )`. Note that by default this CAP operation is not cached. You can change this behaviour by calling `SetCachingToWeak( C, "MorphismDatum" )` resp. `SetCachingToCrisp( C, "MorphismDatum" )`.

## 3.3 Categorical Properties of Morphisms

### 3.3.1 IsMonomorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsMonomorphism(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is `true` if  $\alpha$  is a monomorphism, otherwise the output is `false`.

### 3.3.2 IsEpimorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsEpimorphism(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is `true` if  $\alpha$  is an epimorphism, otherwise the output is `false`.

### 3.3.3 IsIsomorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsIsomorphism(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is `true` if  $\alpha$  is an isomorphism, otherwise the output is `false`.

### 3.3.4 IsSplitMonomorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsSplitMonomorphism(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is `true` if  $\alpha$  is a split monomorphism, otherwise the output is `false`.

### 3.3.5 IsSplitEpimorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsSplitEpimorphism(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is true if  $\alpha$  is a split epimorphism, otherwise the output is false.

### 3.3.6 IsOne (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsOne(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow a$ . The output is true if  $\alpha$  is congruent to the identity of  $a$ , otherwise the output is false.

### 3.3.7 IsIdempotent (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsIdempotent(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow a$ . The output is true if  $\alpha^2 \sim_{a,a} \alpha$ , otherwise the output is false.

## 3.4 Random Morphisms

CAP provides two principal methods to generate random morphisms with or without fixed source and range:

- *By integers:* The integer is simply a parameter that can be used to create a random morphism.
- *By lists:* The list is used when creating a random morphism would need more than one parameter. Lists offer more flexibility at the expense of the genericity of the methods. This happens because lists that are valid as input in some category may be not valid for other categories. Hence, these operations are not thought to be used in generic categorical algorithms.

### 3.4.1 RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt)

▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger(a, n)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are an object  $a$  in a category  $C$  and an integer  $n$ . The output is a random morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  for some object  $b$  in  $C$ . If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByInteger` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger` and  $C$  is an Ab-category, then `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger(C, a, n)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger(C, a, b, 1 + Log2Int(n))` where  $b$  is computed via `RandomObjectByInteger(C, n)`.

### 3.4.2 RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList(a, L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are an object  $a$  in a category  $C$  and a list  $L$ . The output is a random morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  for some object  $b$  in  $C$ . If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByList` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList` and  $C$  is an Ab-category, then `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList(C, a, L)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList(C, a, b, L[2])` where  $b$  is computed via `RandomObjectByList(C, L[1])`.

### 3.4.3 RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt)

▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger(b, n)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are an object  $b$  in a category  $C$  and an integer  $n$ . The output is a random morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  for some object  $a$  in  $C$ . If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByInteger` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger` and  $C$  is an Ab-category, then `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger(C, b, n)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger(C, a, b, 1+Log2Int(n))` where  $a$  is computed via `RandomObjectByInteger(C, n)`.

### 3.4.4 RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList(b, L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are an object  $b$  in a category  $C$  and a list  $L$ . The output is a random morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  for some object  $a$  in  $C$ . If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByList` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList` and  $C$  is an Ab-category, then `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList(C, b, L)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList(C, a, b, L[2])` where  $a$  is computed via `RandomObjectByList(C, L[1])`.

### 3.4.5 RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt)

▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger(a, b, n)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are two objects  $a$  and  $b$  in a category  $C$  and an integer  $n$ . The output is a random morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  in  $C$ .

### 3.4.6 RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList(a, b, L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

This operation is not a CAP basic operation. The arguments are two objects  $a$  and  $b$  in a category  $C$  and a list  $L$ . The output is a random morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  in  $C$ .

### 3.4.7 RandomMorphismByInteger (for IsCapCategory, IsInt)

▷ `RandomMorphismByInteger(C, n)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $C$

The arguments are a category  $C$  and an integer  $n$ . The output is a random morphism in  $C$ . The operation can be derived in three different ways:

- If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByInteger` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger` and  $C$  is an Ab-category, then `RandomMorphism(C, n)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger(C, a, b, 1+Log2Int(n))` where  $a$  and  $b$  are computed via `RandomObjectByInteger(C, n)`.
- If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByInteger` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger`, then `RandomMorphism(C, n)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger(C, a, 1+Log2Int(n))` where  $a$  is computed via `RandomObjectByInteger(C, n)`.
- If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByInteger` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger`, then `RandomMorphism(C, n)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger(C, b, 1+Log2Int(n))` where  $b$  is computed via `RandomObjectByInteger(C, n)`.

### 3.4.8 RandomMorphismByList (for IsCapCategory, IsList)

▷ `RandomMorphismByList(C, L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $C$

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a list  $L$ . The output is a random morphism in  $C$ . The operation can be derived in three different ways:

- If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByList` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList` and  $C$  is an Ab-category, then `RandomMorphism(C, L)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList(C, a, b, L[3])` where  $a$  and  $b$  are computed via `RandomObjectByList(C, L[i])` for  $i = 1, 2$  respectively.
- If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByList` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList`, then `RandomMorphism(C, L)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList(C, a, L[2])` where  $a$  is computed via `RandomObjectByList(C, L[1])`.
- If  $C$  is equipped with the methods `RandomObjectByList` and `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList`, then `RandomMorphism(C, L)` can be derived as `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList(C, b, L[2])` where  $b$  is computed via `RandomObjectByList(C, L[1])`.

### 3.4.9 RandomMorphismWithFixedSource (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt)

▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedSource(a, n)` (operation)

▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedSource(a, L)` (operation)

- ▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedRange(b, n)` (operation)
- ▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedRange(b, L)` (operation)
- ▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRange(a, b, n)` (operation)
- ▷ `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRange(a, b, L)` (operation)
- ▷ `RandomMorphism(a, b, n)` (operation)
- ▷ `RandomMorphism(a, b, L)` (operation)
- ▷ `RandomMorphism(C, n)` (operation)
- ▷ `RandomMorphism(C, L)` (operation)

These are convenient methods and they, depending on the input, delegate to one of the above methods.

## 3.5 Non-Categorical Properties of Morphisms

Non-categorical properties are not stable under equivalences of categories.

### 3.5.1 IsEqualToIdentityMorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ `IsEqualToIdentityMorphism(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is true if  $\alpha = \text{id}_a$ , otherwise the output is false.

### 3.5.2 IsEqualToZeroMorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ `IsEqualToZeroMorphism(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is true if  $\alpha = 0$ , otherwise the output is false.

### 3.5.3 IsEndomorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ `IsEndomorphism(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is true if  $\alpha$  is an endomorphism, otherwise the output is false.

### 3.5.4 IsAutomorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ `IsAutomorphism(alpha)` (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is true if  $\alpha$  is an automorphism, otherwise the output is false.



## 3.6 Adding Morphisms to a Category

### 3.6.1 Add (for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `Add(category, morphism)` (operation)

Adds *morphism* as a morphism to *category*.

### 3.6.2 AddMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsAttributeStoringRep)

▷ `AddMorphism(category, morphism)` (operation)

Adds *morphism* as a morphism to *category*. If *morphism* already lies in the filter `IsCapCategoryMorphism`, the operation `Add` (3.6.1) can be used instead.

### 3.6.3 AddMorphismRepresentation (for IsCapCategory, IsObject)

▷ `AddMorphismRepresentation(category, filter)` (operation)

The argument *filter* is used to create a morphism type for the category *category*, which is then used in `ObjectifyMorphismWithSourceAndRangeForCAPWithAttributes` to objectify morphisms for this category. *filter* must imply `IsCapCategoryMorphism`.

### 3.6.4 ObjectifyMorphismWithSourceAndRangeForCAPWithAttributes

▷ `ObjectifyMorphismWithSourceAndRangeForCAPWithAttributes(morphism, category, source, range[, attr1, val1, attr2, val2, ...])` (function)

**Returns:** a morphism

Objectifies the morphism *morphism* with the type created for morphisms in the category *category*. The type is created by passing a representation to `AddMorphismRepresentation`. Morphisms which are objectified using this method do not have to be passed to the `AddMorphism` function. The arguments *source* and *range* are assumed to be objectified. The optional arguments behave like the corresponding arguments in `ObjectifyWithAttributes`. Also returns the objectified morphism.

### 3.6.5 CreateCapCategoryMorphismWithAttributes

▷ `CreateCapCategoryMorphismWithAttributes(morphism, category, source, range[, attr1, val1, attr2, val2, ...])` (function)

**Returns:** a morphism

Shorthand for `ObjectifyMorphismWithSourceAndRangeForCAPWithAttributes( rec( ), category, source, range[, attr1, val1, attr2, val2, ...] )`.

## 3.7 Equality and Congruence for Morphisms

### 3.7.1 IsCongruentForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ IsCongruentForMorphisms(*alpha*, *beta*) (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha, \beta : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is true if  $\alpha \sim_{a,b} \beta$ , otherwise the output is false.

### 3.7.2 IsEqualForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ IsEqualForMorphisms(*alpha*, *beta*) (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha, \beta : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is true if  $\alpha = \beta$ , otherwise the output is false.

### 3.7.3 IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor(*alpha*, *beta*) (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b, \beta : c \rightarrow d$ . The output is true if  $\alpha = \beta$ , otherwise the output is false.

## 3.8 Basic Operations for Morphisms in Ab-Categories

### 3.8.1 IsZeroForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ IsZeroForMorphisms(*alpha*) (property)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is true if  $\alpha \sim_{a,b} 0$ , otherwise the output is false.

### 3.8.2 AdditionForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ AdditionForMorphisms(*alpha*, *beta*) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha, \beta : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is the addition  $\alpha + \beta$ . Note: The addition has to be compatible with the congruence of morphisms.

### 3.8.3 SubtractionForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ SubtractionForMorphisms(*alpha*, *beta*) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha, \beta : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is the addition  $\alpha + \beta$ . Note: The addition has to be compatible with the congruence of morphisms.

### 3.8.4 AdditiveInverseForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `AdditiveInverseForMorphisms(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is its additive inverse  $-\alpha$ . Note: The addition has to be compatible with the congruence of morphisms.

### 3.8.5 MultiplyWithElementOfCommutativeRingForMorphisms (for IsRingElement, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `MultiplyWithElementOfCommutativeRingForMorphisms(r, alpha)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are an element  $r$  of a commutative ring and a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is the multiplication with the ring element  $r \cdot \alpha$ . Note: The multiplication has to be compatible with the congruence of morphisms.

### 3.8.6 \* (for IsRingElement, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `*(r, alpha)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

This is a convenience method. It has two arguments. The first argument is either a rational number  $q$  or an element  $r$  of a commutative ring  $R$ . The second argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  in a linear category over the commutative ring  $R$ . In the case where the first element is a rational number, this method tries to interpret  $q$  as an element  $r$  of  $R$  via `R!.interpret_rationals_func`. If no such interpretation exists, this method throws an error. The output is the multiplication with the ring element  $r \cdot \alpha$ .

### 3.8.7 ZeroMorphism (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ZeroMorphism(a, b)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are two objects  $a$  and  $b$ . The output is the zero morphism  $0 : a \rightarrow b$ .

## 3.9 Subobject and Factorobject Operations

Subobjects of an object  $c$  are monomorphisms with range  $c$  and a special function for comparison. Similarly, factorobjects of an object  $c$  are epimorphisms with source  $c$  and a special function for comparison.

### 3.9.1 IsEqualAsSubobjects (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsEqualAsSubobjects(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are two subobjects  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : b \rightarrow c$ . The output is `true` if there exists an isomorphism  $\iota : a \rightarrow b$  such that  $\beta \circ \iota \sim_{a,c} \alpha$ , otherwise the output is `false`.

### 3.9.2 IsEqualAsFactorobjects (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsEqualAsFactorobjects(alpha, beta)` (operation)

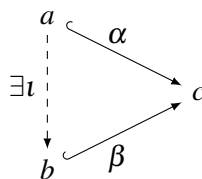
**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are two factorobjects  $\alpha : c \rightarrow a$ ,  $\beta : c \rightarrow b$ . The output is `true` if there exists an isomorphism  $\iota : b \rightarrow a$  such that  $\iota \circ \beta \sim_{c,a} \alpha$ , otherwise the output is `false`.

### 3.9.3 IsDominating (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsDominating(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

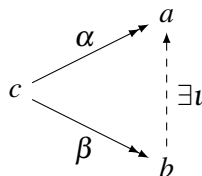


In short: Returns `true` iff  $\alpha$  is smaller than  $\beta$ . Full description: The arguments are two subobjects  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : b \rightarrow c$ . The output is `true` if there exists a morphism  $\iota : a \rightarrow b$  such that  $\beta \circ \iota \sim_{a,c} \alpha$ , otherwise the output is `false`.

### 3.9.4 IsCodominating (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsCodominating(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean



In short: Returns `true` iff  $\alpha$  is smaller than  $\beta$ . Full description: The arguments are two factorobjects  $\alpha : c \rightarrow a$ ,  $\beta : c \rightarrow b$ . The output is `true` if there exists a morphism  $\iota : b \rightarrow a$  such that  $\iota \circ \beta \sim_{c,a} \alpha$ , otherwise the output is `false`.

## 3.10 Identity Morphism and Composition of Morphisms

### 3.10.1 IdentityMorphism (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IdentityMorphism(a)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, a)$

The argument is an object  $a$ . The output is its identity morphism  $\text{id}_a$ .

### 3.10.2 PreCompose (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `PreCompose(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, c)$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ ,  $\beta : b \rightarrow c$ . The output is the composition  $\beta \circ \alpha : a \rightarrow c$ .

### 3.10.3 PreCompose (for IsList)

▷ `PreCompose(L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a_1, a_{n+1})$

This is a convenience method. The argument is a list of morphisms  $L = (\alpha_1 : a_1 \rightarrow a_2, \alpha_2 : a_2 \rightarrow a_3, \dots, \alpha_n : a_n \rightarrow a_{n+1})$ . The output is the composition  $\alpha_n \circ (\alpha_{n-1} \circ (\dots (\alpha_2 \circ \alpha_1)))$ .

### 3.10.4 PreComposeList (for IsList)

▷ `PreComposeList(C, L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a_1, a_{n+1})$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $L = (\alpha_1 : a_1 \rightarrow a_2, \alpha_2 : a_2 \rightarrow a_3, \dots, \alpha_n : a_n \rightarrow a_{n+1})$  in  $C$ . The output is the composition  $\alpha_n \circ (\alpha_{n-1} \circ (\dots (\alpha_2 \circ \alpha_1)))$ .

### 3.10.5 PostCompose (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `PostCompose(beta, alpha)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, c)$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\beta : b \rightarrow c$ ,  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is the composition  $\beta \circ \alpha : a \rightarrow c$ .

### 3.10.6 PostCompose (for IsList)

▷ `PostCompose(L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a_1, a_{n+1})$

This is a convenience method. The argument is a list of morphisms  $L = (\alpha_n : a_n \rightarrow a_{n+1}, \alpha_{n-1} : a_{n-1} \rightarrow a_n, \dots, \alpha_1 : a_1 \rightarrow a_2)$ . The output is the composition  $((\alpha_n \circ \alpha_{n-1}) \circ \dots \alpha_2) \circ \alpha_1$ .

### 3.10.7 PostComposeList (for IsList)

▷ `PostComposeList(C, L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a_1, a_{n+1})$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $L = (\alpha_n : a_n \rightarrow a_{n+1}, \alpha_{n-1} : a_{n-1} \rightarrow a_n, \dots, \alpha_1 : a_1 \rightarrow a_2)$ . The output is the composition  $((\alpha_n \circ \alpha_{n-1}) \circ \dots \alpha_2) \circ \alpha_1$ .

### 3.10.8 SumOfMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `SumOfMorphisms(s, morphisms, r)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are two objects  $s, r$  and a list *morphisms* of morphisms from  $s$  to  $r$ . The output is the sum of all elements in *morphisms*, or the zero-morphism from  $s$  to  $r$  if *morphisms* is empty.

## 3.11 Well-Definedness of Morphisms

### 3.11.1 IsWellDefinedForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

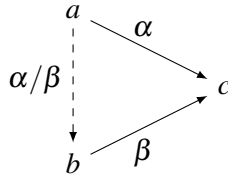
▷ `IsWellDefinedForMorphisms(alpha)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

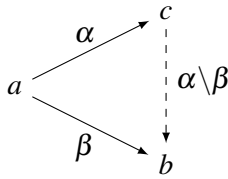
The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is `true` if  $\alpha$  is well-defined, otherwise the output is `false`.

## 3.12 Lift/Colift

- For any pair of morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : b \rightarrow c$ , we call each morphism  $\alpha/\beta : a \rightarrow b$  such that  $\beta \circ (\alpha/\beta) \sim_{a,c} \alpha$  a *lift of  $\alpha$  along  $\beta$* .



- For any pair of morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : a \rightarrow b$ , we call each morphism  $\alpha \setminus \beta : c \rightarrow b$  such that  $(\alpha \setminus \beta) \circ \alpha \sim_{a,b} \beta$  a *colift of  $\beta$  along  $\alpha$* .



Note that such lifts (or colifts) do not have to be unique. So in general, we do not expect that algorithms computing lifts (or colifts) do this in a functorial way. Thus the operations `Lift` and `Colift` are not regarded as categorical operations, but only as set-theoretic operations.

### 3.12.1 LiftAlongMonomorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `LiftAlongMonomorphism(iota, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(t, k)$

The arguments are a monomorphism  $\iota : k \hookrightarrow a$  and a morphism  $\tau : t \rightarrow a$  such that there is a morphism  $u : t \rightarrow k$  with  $\iota \circ u \sim_{t,a} \tau$ . The output is such a  $u$ .

### 3.12.2 ColiftAlongEpimorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `ColiftAlongEpimorphism(epsilon, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(c, t)$

The arguments are an epimorphism  $\varepsilon : a \rightarrow c$  and a morphism  $\tau : a \rightarrow t$  such that there is a morphism  $u : c \rightarrow t$  with  $u \circ \varepsilon \sim_{a,t} \tau$ . The output is such a  $u$ .

### 3.12.3 IsLiftableAlongMonomorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsLiftableAlongMonomorphism(iota, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are a monomorphism  $\iota : k \hookrightarrow a$  and a morphism  $\tau : t \rightarrow a$ . The output is `true` if there exists a morphism  $u : t \rightarrow k$  with  $\iota \circ u \sim_{t,a} \tau$ . Otherwise, the output is `false`.

### 3.12.4 IsColiftableAlongEpimorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsColiftableAlongEpimorphism(epsilon, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are an epimorphism  $\varepsilon : a \rightarrow c$  and a morphism  $\tau : a \rightarrow t$ . The output is `true` if there exists a morphism  $u : c \rightarrow t$  with  $u \circ \varepsilon \sim_{a,t} \tau$ . Otherwise, the output is `false`.

### 3.12.5 Lift (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `Lift(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b)$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : b \rightarrow c$  such that a lift  $\alpha/\beta : a \rightarrow b$  of  $\alpha$  along  $\beta$  exists. The output is such a lift  $\alpha/\beta : a \rightarrow b$ . Recall that a lift  $\alpha/\beta : a \rightarrow b$  of  $\alpha$  along  $\beta$  is a morphism such that  $\beta \circ (\alpha/\beta) \sim_{a,c} \alpha$ .

### 3.12.6 LiftOrFail (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `LiftOrFail(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(a, b) + \{\text{fail}\}$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : b \rightarrow c$ . The output is a lift  $\alpha/\beta : a \rightarrow b$  of  $\alpha$  along  $\beta$  if such a lift exists or `fail` if it doesn't. Recall that a lift  $\alpha/\beta : a \rightarrow b$  of  $\alpha$  along  $\beta$  is a morphism such that  $\beta \circ (\alpha/\beta) \sim_{a,c} \alpha$ .

### 3.12.7 IsLiftable (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsLiftable(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : b \rightarrow c$ . The output is `true` if there exists a lift  $\alpha/\beta : a \rightarrow b$  of  $\alpha$  along  $\beta$ , i.e., a morphism such that  $\beta \circ (\alpha/\beta) \sim_{a,c} \alpha$ . Otherwise, the output is `false`.

### 3.12.8 Colift (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `Colift(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(c, b)$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : a \rightarrow b$  such that a colift  $\alpha \setminus \beta : c \rightarrow b$  of  $\beta$  along  $\alpha$  exists. The output is such a colift  $\alpha \setminus \beta : c \rightarrow b$ . Recall that a colift  $\alpha \setminus \beta : c \rightarrow b$  of  $\beta$  along  $\alpha$  is a morphism such that  $(\alpha \setminus \beta) \circ \alpha \sim_{a,b} \beta$ .

### 3.12.9 ColiftOrFail (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `ColiftOrFail(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(c, b) + \{\text{fail}\}$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is a colift  $\alpha \setminus \beta : c \rightarrow b$  of  $\beta$  along  $\alpha$  if such a colift exists or `fail` if it doesn't. Recall that a colift  $\alpha \setminus \beta : c \rightarrow b$  of  $\beta$  along  $\alpha$  is a morphism such that  $(\alpha \setminus \beta) \circ \alpha \sim_{a,b} \beta$ .

### 3.12.10 IsColiftable (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsColiftable(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow c$ ,  $\beta : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is `true` if there exists a colift  $\alpha \setminus \beta : c \rightarrow b$  of  $\beta$  along  $\alpha$ , i.e., a morphism such that  $(\alpha \setminus \beta) \circ \alpha \sim_{a,b} \beta$ . Otherwise, the output is `false`.

## 3.13 Inverses

Let  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  be a morphism. An inverse of  $\alpha$  is a morphism  $\alpha^{-1} : b \rightarrow a$  such that  $\alpha \circ \alpha^{-1} \sim_{b,b} \text{id}_b$  and  $\alpha^{-1} \circ \alpha \sim_{a,a} \text{id}_a$ .

$$\text{id}_a \circlearrowleft a \xrightarrow{\alpha} b \circlearrowright \text{id}_b \\ \alpha^{-1}$$

### 3.13.1 InverseForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `InverseForMorphisms(alpha)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(b, a)$

The argument is an isomorphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is its inverse  $\alpha^{-1} : b \rightarrow a$ .

### 3.13.2 PreInverseForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `PreInverseForMorphisms(alpha)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(b, a)$

The argument is a split-epimorphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is a pre-inverse  $\iota : b \rightarrow a$  of  $\alpha$ , i.e.,  $\iota$  satisfies  $\alpha \circ \iota \sim_{b,b} \text{id}_b$ . The morphism  $\iota$  is also known as a section or a right-inverse of  $\alpha$ .

### 3.13.3 PostInverseForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `PostInverseForMorphisms(alpha)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(b, a)$

The argument is a split-monomorphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is a post-inverse  $\pi : b \rightarrow a$  of  $\alpha$ , i.e.,  $\pi$  satisfies  $\pi \circ \alpha \sim_{a,a} \text{id}_a$ . The morphism  $\pi$  is also known as a contraction or a left-inverse of  $\alpha$ .



## 3.14 Tool functions for caches

### 3.14.1 IsEqualForCacheForMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsEqualForCacheForMorphisms(phi, psi)` (operation)

**Returns:** true or false

By default, CAP uses caches to store the values of Categorical operations. To get a value out of the cache, one needs to compare the input of a basic operation with its previous input. To compare morphisms in the category, `IsEqualForCacheForMorphisms` is used. By default, `IsEqualForCacheForMorphisms` falls back to `IsEqualForCache` (see `ToolsForHomalg`), which in turn defaults to recursive comparison for lists and `IsIdenticalObj` in all other cases. If you add a function via `AddIsEqualForCacheForMorphisms`, that function is used instead. A function  $F : a, b \mapsto bool$  is expected there. The output has to be true or false. Fail is not allowed in this context.

## 3.15 IsHomSetInhabited

### 3.15.1 IsHomSetInhabited (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `IsHomSetInhabited(A, B)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The arguments are two objects  $A$  and  $B$ . The output is true if there exists a morphism from  $A$  to  $B$ , otherwise the output is false.

## 3.16 Homomorphism structures

Homomorphism structures are way to "oversee" the homomorphisms between two given objects. Let  $C, D$  be categories. A  $D$ -homomorphism structure for  $C$  consists of the following data:

- a functor  $H : C^{\text{op}} \times C \rightarrow D$  (when  $C$  and  $D$  are Ab-categories,  $H$  is assumed to be bilinear).
- an object  $1 \in D$ , called the distinguished object,
- a bijection  $v : \text{Hom}_C(a, b) \simeq \text{Hom}_D(1, H(a, b))$  natural in  $a, b \in C$ .

### 3.16.1 HomomorphismStructureOnObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `HomomorphismStructureOnObjects(a, b)` (operation)

**Returns:** an object in  $D$

The arguments are two objects  $a, b$  in  $C$ . The output is the value of the homomorphism structure on objects  $H(a, b)$ .

### 3.16.2 HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}_D(H(a', b), H(a, b'))$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow a', \beta : b \rightarrow b'$  in  $C$ . The output is the value of the homomorphism structure on morphisms  $H(\alpha, \beta)$ .

### 3.16.3 HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjects( $s, \alpha, \beta, r$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}_D(H(a', b), H(a, b'))$

The arguments are an object  $s = H(a', b)$  in  $D$ , two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow a', \beta : b \rightarrow b'$  in  $C$ , and an object  $r = H(a, b')$  in  $D$ . The output is the value of the homomorphism structure on morphisms  $H(\alpha, \beta)$ .

### 3.16.4 DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure (for IsCapCategory)

▷ DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure( $C$ ) (attribute)

**Returns:** an object in  $D$

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the distinguished object 1 in  $D$  of the homomorphism structure.

### 3.16.5 InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure( $\alpha$ ) (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}_D(1, H(a, a'))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow a'$  in  $C$ . The output is the corresponding morphism  $v(\alpha) : 1 \rightarrow H(a, a')$  in  $D$  of the homomorphism structure.

### 3.16.6 InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjects( $\alpha, r$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}_D(1, r)$

The arguments are the distinguished object 1, a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow a'$ , and the object  $r = H(a, a')$ . The output is the corresponding morphism  $v(\alpha) : 1 \rightarrow r$  in  $D$  of the homomorphism structure.

### 3.16.7 InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism( $a, a', \iota$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}_C(a, a')$

The arguments are objects  $a, a'$  in  $C$  and a morphism  $\iota : 1 \rightarrow H(a, a')$  in  $D$ . The output is the corresponding morphism  $v^{-1}(\iota) : a \rightarrow a'$  in  $C$  of the homomorphism structure.

### 3.16.8 SolveLinearSystemInAbCategory (for IsList, IsList, IsList)

▷ `SolveLinearSystemInAbCategory(alpha, beta, gamma)` (operation)

**Returns:** a list of morphisms  $[X_1, \dots, X_n]$

The arguments are three lists  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ , and  $\gamma$ . The first list  $\alpha$  (the left coefficients) is a list of list of morphisms  $\alpha_{ij} : A_i \rightarrow B_j$ , where  $i = 1 \dots m$  and  $j = 1 \dots n$  for integers  $m, n \geq 1$ . The second list  $\beta$  (the right coefficients) is a list of list of morphisms  $\beta_{ij} : C_j \rightarrow D_i$ , where  $i = 1 \dots m$  and  $j = 1 \dots n$ . The third list  $\gamma$  (the right side) is a list of morphisms  $\gamma_i : A_i \rightarrow D_i$ , where  $i = 1, \dots, m$ . Assumes that a solution to the linear system defined by  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$  exists, i.e., there exist morphisms  $X_j : B_j \rightarrow C_j$  for  $j = 1 \dots n$  such that  $\sum_{j=1}^n \alpha_{ij} \cdot X_j \cdot \beta_{ij} = \gamma_i$  for all  $i = 1 \dots m$ . The output is list of such morphisms  $X_j : B_j \rightarrow C_j$  for  $j = 1 \dots n$ .

### 3.16.9 SolveLinearSystemInAbCategoryOrFail (for IsList, IsList, IsList)

▷ `SolveLinearSystemInAbCategoryOrFail(alpha, beta, gamma)` (operation)

**Returns:** a list of morphisms  $[X_1, \dots, X_n]$  or fail

Like `SolveLinearSystemInAbCategory`, but without the assumption that a solution exists. If no solution exists, fail is returned.

### 3.16.10 MereExistenceOfSolutionOfLinearSystemInAbCategory (for IsList, IsList, IsList)

▷ `MereExistenceOfSolutionOfLinearSystemInAbCategory(alpha, beta, gamma)` (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

Like `SolveLinearSystemInAbCategory`, but the output is simply true if a solution exists, false otherwise.

### 3.16.11 HomStructure (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `HomStructure(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}_D(H(a', b), H(a, b'))$

This is a convenience method. The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : a \rightarrow a'$ ,  $\beta : b \rightarrow b'$  in  $C$ . The output is `HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms` called on  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ .

### 3.16.12 HomStructure (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `HomStructure(alpha, b)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}_D(H(a', b), H(a, b))$

This is a convenience method. The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow a'$  and an object  $b$  in  $C$ . The output is `HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms` called on  $\alpha$ ,  $\text{id}_b$ .

### 3.16.13 HomStructure (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `HomStructure(a, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}_D(H(a, b), H(a, b'))$

This is a convenience method. The arguments are an object  $a$  and a morphism  $\beta : b \rightarrow b'$  in  $C$ . The output is `HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms` called on  $\text{id}_a$ ,  $\beta$ .

### 3.16.14 HomStructure (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ HomStructure(*a*, *b*) (operation)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. The arguments are two objects *a* and *b* in *C*. The output is HomomorphismStructureOnObjects called on *a, b*.

### 3.16.15 HomStructure (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ HomStructure(*arg*) (operation)

This is a convenience method for InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureOnObjects.

### 3.16.16 HomStructure (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ HomStructure(*arg1*, *arg2*, *arg3*) (operation)

This is a convenience method for InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureOnObjects.

### 3.16.17 HomStructure (for IsCapCategory)

▷ HomStructure(*arg*) (operation)

This is a convenience method for DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure.

### 3.16.18 ExtendRangeOfHomomorphismStructureByFullEmbedding (for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsFunction)

▷ ExtendRangeOfHomomorphismStructureByFullEmbedding(*C*, *E*, *object\_function*, *morphism\_function*, *object\_function\_inverse*, *morphism\_function\_inverse*) (operation)

▷ HomomorphismStructureOnObjectsExtendedByFullEmbedding(*C*, *E*, *a*, *b*) (operation)

▷ HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsExtendedByFullEmbedding(*C*, *E*, *alpha*, *beta*) (operation)

▷ HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjectsExtendedByFullEmbedding(*C*, *E*, *s*, *alpha*, *beta*, *r*) (operation)

▷ DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructureExtendedByFullEmbedding(*C*, *E*) (operation)

▷ InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureExtendedByFullEmbedding(*E*, *alpha*) (operation)

▷ InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjectsExtendedByFullEmbedding(*E*, *distinguished\_object*, *alpha*, *r*) (operation)

▷ InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphismExtendedByFullEmbedding(*E*, *a*, *a'*, *iota*) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

If  $\iota: D \rightarrow E$  is a full embedding of categories, every  $D$ -homomorphism structure for a category  $C$  extends to a  $E$ -homomorphism structure for  $C$ . This operations accepts four functions and installs operations `DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructureExtendedByFullEmbedding`, `HomomorphismStructureOnObjectsExtendedByFullEmbedding` etc. which correspond to the  $E$ -homomorphism structure for  $C$ . Note: To distinguish embeddings in different categories, in addition to  $C$  also  $E$  is passed to the operations. When using this with different embeddings with the range category  $E$ , only the last embedding will be used. The arguments are:

- `object_function` gets the categories  $C$  and  $E$  and an object in  $D$ .
- `morphism_function` gets the categories  $C$  and  $E$ , an object in  $E$ , a morphism in  $D$  and another object in  $E$ . The objects are the results of `object_function` applied to the source and range of the morphism.
- `object_function_inverse` gets the categories  $C$  and  $E$  and a morphism in  $E$ .
- `morphism_function_inverse` gets the categories  $C$  and  $E$ , an object in  $D$ , a morphism in  $E$  and another object in  $D$ . The objects are the results of `object_function_inverse` applied to the source and range of the morphism.

`object_function` and `morphism_function` define the embedding. `object_function_inverse` and `morphism_function_inverse` define the inverse of the embedding on its image.

### 3.16.19 ExtendRangeOfHomomorphismStructureByIdentityAsFullEmbedding (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `ExtendRangeOfHomomorphismStructureByIdentityAsFullEmbedding(C)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

Chooses the identity on  $D$  as the full embedding in `ExtendRangeOfHomomorphismStructureByFullEmbedding` (3.16.18). This is useful to handle this case as a degenerate case of `ExtendRangeOfHomomorphismStructureByFullEmbedding` (3.16.18).

### 3.16.20 BasisOfExternalHom (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `BasisOfExternalHom(a, b)` (operation)

**Returns:** a list of morphisms in  $\text{Hom}_C(a, b)$

The arguments are objects  $a, b$  in a  $k$ -linear category  $C$ . The output is a list  $L$  of morphisms which is a basis of  $\text{Hom}_C(a, b)$  in the sense that any given morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  can uniquely be written as a linear combination of  $L$  with the coefficients in `CoefficientsOfMorphismWithGivenBasisOfExternalHom( $\alpha, L$ )`.

### 3.16.21 CoefficientsOfMorphismWithGivenBasisOfExternalHom (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList)

▷ `CoefficientsOfMorphismWithGivenBasisOfExternalHom(alpha, L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a list of elements in  $k$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  in a  $k$ -linear category  $C$  and a list  $L = \text{BasisOfExternalHom}(a, b)$ . The output is a list of coefficients of  $\alpha$  with respect to  $L$ .

### 3.16.22 CoefficientsOfMorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `CoefficientsOfMorphism(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a list of elements in  $k$

This is a convenience method. The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : a \rightarrow b$  in a  $k$ -linear category  $C$ . The output is a list of coefficients of  $\alpha$  with respect to the list `BasisOfExternalHom(a,b)`.

## 3.17 Simplified Morphisms

Let  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  be a morphism. There are several different natural ways to look at  $\phi$  as an object in an ambient category:

- $\text{Hom}(A, B)$ , the set of homomorphisms with the equivalence relation `IsCongruentForMorphisms` regarded as a category,
- $\sum_A \text{Hom}(A, B)$ , the category of morphisms where the range is fixed,
- $\sum_B \text{Hom}(A, B)$ , the category of morphisms where the source is fixed,
- $\sum_{A, B} \text{Hom}(A, B)$ , the category of morphisms where neither source nor range is fixed,

and furthermore, if  $\phi$  happens to be an endomorphism  $A \rightarrow A$ , we also have

- $\sum_A \text{Hom}(A, A)$ , the category of endomorphisms.

Let  $\mathbf{C}$  be one of the categories above in which  $\phi$  may reside as an object, and let  $i$  be a non-negative integer or  $\infty$ . CAP provides commands for passing from  $\phi$  to  $\phi_i$ , where  $\phi_i$  is isomorphic to  $\phi$  in  $\mathbf{C}$ , but "simpler". The idea is that the greater the  $i$ , the "simpler" the  $\phi_i$  (but this could mean the harder the computation), with  $\infty$  as a possible value. The case  $i = 0$  defaults to the identity operator for all simplifications. For the Add-operations, only the cases  $i \geq 1$  have to be given as functions.

If we regard  $\phi$  as an object in the category  $\text{Hom}(A, B)$ ,  $\phi_i$  is again in  $\text{Hom}(A, B)$  such that  $\phi \sim_{A, B} \phi_i$ . This case is handled by the following commands:

### 3.17.1 SimplifyMorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyMorphism(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, B)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is a simplified morphism  $\phi_i$ .

If we regard  $\phi$  as an object in the category  $\sum_A \text{Hom}(A, B)$ , then  $\phi_i$  is a morphism of type  $A_i \rightarrow B$  and there is an isomorphism  $\sigma_i : A \rightarrow A_i$  such that  $\phi_i \circ \sigma_i \sim_{A, B} \phi$ . This case is handled by the following commands:

### 3.17.2 SimplifySource (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifySource(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A_i, B)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is a simplified morphism with simplified source  $\phi_i : A_i \rightarrow B$ .

### 3.17.3 SimplifySource\_IsoToInputObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifySource_IsoToInputObject(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A_i, A)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $(\sigma_i)^{-1} : A_i \rightarrow A$ .

### 3.17.4 SimplifySource\_IsoFromInputObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifySource_IsoFromInputObject(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, A_i)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $\sigma_i : A \rightarrow A_i$ .

If we regard  $\phi$  as an object in the category  $\sum_B \text{Hom}(A, B)$ , then  $\phi_i$  is a morphism of type  $A \rightarrow B_i$  and there is an isomorphism  $\rho_i : B \rightarrow B_i$  such that  $\rho_i^{-1} \circ \phi_i \sim_{A,B} \phi$ . This case is handled by the following commands:

### 3.17.5 SimplifyRange (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyRange(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, B_i)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is a simplified morphism with simplified range  $\phi_i : A \rightarrow B_i$ .

### 3.17.6 SimplifyRange\_IsoToInputObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyRange_IsoToInputObject(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B_i, B)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $(\rho_i)^{-1} : B_i \rightarrow B$ .

### 3.17.7 SimplifyRange\_IsoFromInputObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyRange_IsoFromInputObject(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B, B_i)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $\rho_i : B \rightarrow B_i$ .

If we regard  $\phi$  as an object in the category  $\sum_{A,B} \text{Hom}(A, B)$ , then  $\phi_i$  is a morphism of type  $A_i \rightarrow B_i$  and there are isomorphisms  $\sigma_i : A \rightarrow A_i$  and  $\rho_i : B \rightarrow B_i$  such that  $\rho_i^{-1} \circ \phi_i \circ \sigma_i \sim_{A,B} \phi$ . This case is handled by the following commands:

### 3.17.8 SimplifySourceAndRange (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifySourceAndRange(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A_i, B_i)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is a simplified morphism with simplified source and range  $\phi_i : A_i \rightarrow B_i$ .

### 3.17.9 SimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInputRange (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoToInputRange(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B_i, B)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $(\rho_i)^{-1} : B_i \rightarrow B$ .

### 3.17.10 SimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFromInputRange (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoFromInputRange(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B, B_i)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $\rho_i : B \rightarrow B_i$ .

### 3.17.11 SimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInputSource (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoToInputSource(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A_i, A)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $(\sigma_i)^{-1} : A_i \rightarrow A$ .

### 3.17.12 SimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFromInputSource (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoFromInputSource(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, A_i)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $\sigma_i : A \rightarrow A_i$ .

If  $\phi : A \rightarrow A$  is an endomorphism, we may regard it as an object in the category  $\sum_A \text{Hom}(A, A)$ . In this case  $\phi_i$  is a morphism of type  $A_i \rightarrow A_i$  and there is an isomorphism  $\sigma_i : A \rightarrow A_i$  such that  $\sigma_i^{-1} \circ \phi_i \circ \sigma_i \sim_{A,A} \phi$ . This case is handled by the following commands:

### 3.17.13 SimplifyEndo (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyEndo(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A_i, A_i)$

The arguments are an endomorphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow A$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is a simplified endomorphism  $\phi_i : A_i \rightarrow A_i$ .



### 3.17.14 SimplifyEndo\_IsoToInputObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyEndo_IsoToInputObject(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A_i, A)$

The arguments are an endomorphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow A$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $(\sigma_i)^{-1} : A_i \rightarrow A$ .

### 3.17.15 SimplifyEndo\_IsoFromInputObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject)

▷ `SimplifyEndo_IsoFromInputObject(phi, i)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, A_i)$

The arguments are an endomorphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow A$  and a non-negative integer  $i$  or infinity. The output is the isomorphism  $\sigma_i : A \rightarrow A_i$ .

### 3.17.16 Simplify (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `Simplify(phi)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A_\infty, B_\infty)$

This is a convenient method. The argument is a morphism  $\phi : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is a "simplified" version of  $\phi$  that may change the source and range of  $\phi$  (up to isomorphism). To be precise, the output is an  $\infty$ -th simplified morphism of  $(\iota_A^\infty)^{-1} \circ \phi \circ \iota_A^\infty$ .

## 3.18 Reduction by split epi summands

Let  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  be a morphism in an additive category. Suppose we are given direct sum decompositions of  $A \simeq A' \oplus A''$  and  $B \simeq B' \oplus B''$  such that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A' \oplus A'' & \xrightarrow{\alpha' \oplus \alpha''} & B' \oplus B'' \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \\ A & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & B \end{array}$$

If  $\alpha''$  is a split epimorphism, then we call  $\alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$  *some reduction of  $\alpha$  by split epi summands*. The inclusions/projections of the decompositions into direct sums induce commutative diagrams

$$\begin{array}{ccc} A' & \xrightarrow{\alpha'} & B' \\ \uparrow & & \uparrow \beta \\ A & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & B \end{array}$$

and

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 A' & \xrightarrow{\alpha'} & B' \\
 \downarrow & & \downarrow \beta' \\
 A & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & B
 \end{array}$$

### 3.18.1 SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A', B')$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is some reduction of  $\alpha$  by split epi summands  $\alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ .

### 3.18.2 SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand\_MorphismToInputRange (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand_MorphismToInputRange(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B', B)$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the morphism  $\beta' : B' \rightarrow B$  linking  $\alpha$  with some reduction by split epi summands.

### 3.18.3 SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand\_MorphismFromInputRange (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand_MorphismFromInputRange(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B, B')$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  linking  $\alpha$  with some reduction by split epi summands.

# Chapter 4

## Category 2-Cells

### 4.1 Attributes for the Type of 2-Cells

#### 4.1.1 Source (for IsCapCategoryTwoCell)

- ▷ `Source(c)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a morphism  
The argument is a 2-cell  $c : \alpha \rightarrow \beta$ . The output is its source  $\alpha$ .

#### 4.1.2 Range (for IsCapCategoryTwoCell)

- ▷ `Range(c)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a morphism  
The argument is a 2-cell  $c : \alpha \rightarrow \beta$ . The output is its range  $\beta$ .

### 4.2 Identity 2-Cell and Composition of 2-Cells

#### 4.2.1 IdentityTwoCell (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ `IdentityTwoCell(alpha)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a 2-cell  
The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is its identity 2-cell  $\text{id}_\alpha : \alpha \rightarrow \alpha$ .

#### 4.2.2 HorizontalPreCompose (for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, IsCapCategoryTwoCell)

- ▷ `HorizontalPreCompose(c, d)` (operation)  
**Returns:** a 2-cell  
The arguments are two 2-cells  $c : \alpha \rightarrow \beta$ ,  $d : \gamma \rightarrow \delta$  between morphisms  $\alpha, \beta : a \rightarrow b$  and  $\gamma, \delta : b \rightarrow c$ . The output is their horizontal composition  $d * c : (\gamma \circ \alpha) \rightarrow (\delta \circ \beta)$ .

#### 4.2.3 HorizontalPostCompose (for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, IsCapCategoryTwoCell)

- ▷ `HorizontalPostCompose(d, c)` (operation)  
**Returns:** a 2-cell  
The arguments are two 2-cells  $d : \gamma \rightarrow \delta$ ,  $c : \alpha \rightarrow \beta$  between morphisms  $\alpha, \beta : a \rightarrow b$  and  $\gamma, \delta : b \rightarrow c$ . The output is their horizontal composition  $d * c : (\gamma \circ \alpha) \rightarrow (\delta \circ \beta)$ .

#### 4.2.4 VerticalPreCompose (for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, IsCapCategoryTwoCell)

▷ VerticalPreCompose( $c, d$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a 2-cell

The arguments are two 2-cells  $c : \alpha \rightarrow \beta$ ,  $d : \beta \rightarrow \gamma$  between morphisms  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is their vertical composition  $d \circ c : \alpha \rightarrow \gamma$ .

#### 4.2.5 VerticalPostCompose (for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, IsCapCategoryTwoCell)

▷ VerticalPostCompose( $d, c$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a 2-cell

The arguments are two 2-cells  $d : \beta \rightarrow \gamma$ ,  $c : \alpha \rightarrow \beta$  between morphisms  $\alpha, \beta, \gamma : a \rightarrow b$ . The output is their vertical composition  $d \circ c : \alpha \rightarrow \gamma$ .

### 4.3 Well-Definedness for 2-Cells

#### 4.3.1 IsWellDefinedForTwoCells (for IsCapCategoryTwoCell)

▷ IsWellDefinedForTwoCells( $c$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a boolean

The argument is a 2-cell  $c$ . The output is `true` if  $c$  is well-defined, otherwise the output is `false`.

## Chapter 5

# Category of Categories

Categories itself with functors as morphisms form a category `Cat`. So the data structure of `CapCategories` is designed to be objects in a category. This category is implemented in `CapCat`. For every category, the corresponding object in `Cat` can be obtained via `AsCatObject`. The implementation of the category of categories offers a data structure for functors. Those are implemented as morphisms in this category, so functors can be handled like morphisms in a category. Also convenience functions to install functors as methods are implemented (in order to avoid `ApplyFunctor`).

### 5.1 The Category `Cat`

#### 5.1.1 `CapCat`

▷ `CapCat` (global variable)

This variable stores the category of categories. Every category object is constructed as an object in this category, so `Cat` is constructed when loading the package.

### 5.2 Categories

#### 5.2.1 `IsCapCategoryAsCatObject` (for `IsCapCategoryObject`)

▷ `IsCapCategoryAsCatObject(object)` (filter)

**Returns:** true or false

The GAP category of CAP categories seen as object in `Cat`.

#### 5.2.2 `IsCapFunctor` (for `IsCapCategoryMorphism`)

▷ `IsCapFunctor(object)` (filter)

**Returns:** true or false

The GAP category of functors.

#### 5.2.3 `IsCapNaturalTransformation` (for `IsCapCategoryTwoCell`)

▷ `IsCapNaturalTransformation(object)` (filter)

**Returns:** true or false

The GAP category of natural transformations.

## 5.3 Constructors

### 5.3.1 AsCatObject (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `AsCatObject(C)` (attribute)

Given a CAP category  $C$ , this method returns the corresponding object in `Cat`. For technical reasons, the filter `IsCapCategory` must not imply the filter `IsCapCategoryObject`. For example, if `InitialObject` is applied to an object, it returns the initial object of its category. If it is applied to a category, it returns the initial object of the category. If a CAP category would be a category object itself, this would be ambiguous. So categories must be wrapped in a `CatObject` to be an object in `Cat`. This method returns the wrapper object. The category can be reobtained by `AsCapCategory`.

### 5.3.2 AsCapCategory (for IsCapCategoryAsCatObject)

▷ `AsCapCategory(C)` (attribute)

For an object  $C$  in `Cat`, this method returns the underlying CAP category. This method is inverse to `AsCatObject`, i.e. `AsCapCategory(AsCatObject(A)) = A`.

## 5.4 Functors

Functors are morphisms in `Cat`, thus they have source and target which are categories. A multivariate functor can be constructed via a product category as source, a presheaf is constructed via the opposite category as source. However, the user can explicitly decide the arity of a functor (which will only have technical implications). Thus, it is for example possible to consider a functor  $A \times B \rightarrow C$  either as a unary functor with source category  $A \times B$  or as a binary functor. Moreover, an object and a morphism function can be added to a functor, to apply it to objects or morphisms in the source category.

### 5.4.1 CapFunctor (for IsString, IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory)

▷ `CapFunctor(name, A, B)` (operation)  
 ▷ `CapFunctor(name, A, B)` (operation)  
 ▷ `CapFunctor(name, A, B)` (operation)  
 ▷ `CapFunctor(name, A, B)` (operation)

These methods construct a unary CAP functor. The first argument is a string for the functor's name.  $A$  and  $B$  are the source and target of the functor, and they can be given as objects in `CapCat` or as a CAP-category.

### 5.4.2 CapFunctor (for IsString, IsList, IsCapCategory)

▷ `CapFunctor(name, list, B)` (operation)  
 ▷ `CapFunctor(name, list, B)` (operation)

These methods construct a possible multivariate CAP functor. The first argument is a string for the functor's name. The second argument is a list encoding the input signature of the functor. It can be given as a list of pairs  $[[A_1, b_1], \dots, [A_n, b_n]]$  where a pair consists of a category  $A_i$  (given as an object in `CapCat` or as a CAP-category) and a boolean  $b_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . Instead of a pair  $[A_i, b_i]$ , you can also give simply  $A_i$ , which will be interpreted as the pair  $[A_i, \text{false}]$ . The third argument is the target  $B$  of the functor, and it can be given as an object in `CapCat` or as a CAP-category. The output is a functor with source given by the product category  $D_1 \times \dots \times D_n$ , where  $D_i = A_i$  if  $b_i = \text{false}$ , and  $D_i = A_i^{\text{op}}$  otherwise.

### 5.4.3 SourceOfFunctor (for IsCapFunctor)

▷ `SourceOfFunctor(F)` (attribute)

The argument is a functor  $F$ . The output is its source as CAP category.

### 5.4.4 RangeOfFunctor (for IsCapFunctor)

▷ `RangeOfFunctor(F)` (attribute)

The argument is a functor  $F$ . The output is its range as CAP category.

### 5.4.5 AddObjectFunction (for IsCapFunctor, IsFunction)

▷ `AddObjectFunction(F, f)` (operation)

This operation adds a function  $f$  to the functor  $F$  which can then be applied to objects in the source. The given function  $f$  has to take arguments according to the `InputSignature` of  $F$ , i.e., if the input signature is given by  $[[A_1, b_1], \dots, [A_n, b_n]]$ , then  $f$  must take  $n$  arguments, where the  $i$ -th argument is an object in the category  $A_i$  (the boolean  $b_i$  is ignored). The function should return an object in the range of the functor, except when the automatic call of `AddObject` was enabled via `EnableAddForCategoricalOperations`. In this case the output only has to be a GAP object in `IsAttributeStoringRep`, which will be automatically added as an object to the range of the functor.

### 5.4.6 FunctorObjectOperation (for IsCapFunctor)

▷ `FunctorObjectOperation(F)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a GAP operation

The argument is a functor  $F$ . The output is the GAP operation realizing the action of  $F$  on objects.

### 5.4.7 AddMorphismFunction (for IsCapFunctor, IsFunction)

▷ `AddMorphismFunction(F, f)` (operation)

This operation adds a function  $f$  to the functor  $F$  which can then be applied to morphisms in the source. The given function  $f$  has to take as its first argument an object  $s$  that is equal (via `IsEqualForObjects`) to the source of the result of applying  $F$  to the input morphisms. The next arguments of  $f$  have to morphisms according to the `InputSignature` of  $F$ , i.e., if the input signature

is given by  $[[A_1, b_1], \dots, [A_n, b_n]]$ , then  $f$  must take  $n$  arguments, where the  $i$ -th argument is a morphism in the category  $A_i$  (the boolean  $b_i$  is ignored). The last argument of  $f$  must be an object  $r$  that is equal (via `IsEqualForObjects`) to the range of the result of applying  $F$  to the input morphisms. The function should return a morphism in the range of the functor, except when the automatic call of `AddMorphism` was enabled via `EnableAddForCategoricalOperations`. In this case the output only has to be a GAP object in `IsAttributeStoringRep` (with attributes `Source` and `Range` containing also GAP objects in `IsAttributeStoringRep`), which will be automatically added as a morphism to the range of the functor.

#### 5.4.8 FunctorMorphismOperation (for IsCapFunctor)

▷ `FunctorMorphismOperation(F)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a GAP operation

The argument is a functor  $F$ . The output is the GAP operation realizing the action of  $F$  on morphisms.

#### 5.4.9 ApplyFunctor

▷ `ApplyFunctor(func, A[, B, ...])` (function)

**Returns:** `IsCapCategoryCell`

Applies the functor  $func$  either to

- an object or morphism  $A$  in the source of  $func$  or
- to objects or morphisms belonging to the categories in the input signature of  $func$ .

#### 5.4.10 InputSignature (for IsCapFunctor)

▷ `InputSignature(F)` (attribute)

**Returns:** `IsList`

The argument is a functor  $F$ . The output is a list of pairs  $[[A_1, b_1], \dots, [A_n, b_n]]$  where a pair consists of a CAP-category  $A_i$  and a boolean  $b_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . The source of  $F$  is given by the product category  $D_1 \times \dots \times D_n$ , where  $D_i = A_i$  if  $b_i = \text{false}$ , and  $D_i = A_i^{\text{op}}$  otherwise.

#### 5.4.11 InstallFunctor (for IsCapFunctor, IsString)

▷ `InstallFunctor(F, s)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a functor  $F$  and a string  $s$ . To simplify the description of this operation, we let  $[[A_1, b_1], \dots, [A_n, b_n]]$  denote the input signature of  $F$ . This method tries to install 3 operations: an operation  $\omega_1$  with the name  $s$ , an operation  $\omega_2$  with the name `sOnObjects`, and an operation  $\omega_3$  with the name `sOnMorphisms`. The operation  $\omega_1$  takes as input either  $n$ - objects/morphisms in  $A_i$  or a single object/morphism in the source of  $F$ , and outputs the result of applying  $F$  to this input.  $\omega_2$  and  $\omega_3$  are the corresponding variants for objects or morphisms only. This function can only be called once for each functor, every further call will be ignored.



### 5.4.12 IdentityFunctor (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `IdentityFunctor(cat)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a functor

Returns the identity functor of the category `cat` viewed as an object in the category of categories.

### 5.4.13 FunctorCanonicalizeZeroObjects (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `FunctorCanonicalizeZeroObjects(cat)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a functor

Returns the endofunctor of the category `cat` with zero which maps each (object isomorphic to the) zero object to `ZeroObject(cat)` and to itself otherwise. This functor is equivalent to the identity functor.

### 5.4.14 NaturalIsomorphismFromIdentityToCanonicalizeZeroObjects (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `NaturalIsomorphismFromIdentityToCanonicalizeZeroObjects(cat)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a natural transformation

Returns the natural isomorphism from the identity functor to `FunctorCanonicalizeZeroObjects(cat)`.

### 5.4.15 FunctorCanonicalizeZeroMorphisms (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `FunctorCanonicalizeZeroMorphisms(cat)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a functor

Returns the endofunctor of the category `cat` with zero which maps each object to itself, each morphism  $\phi$  to itself, unless it is congruent to the zero morphism; in this case it is mapped to `ZeroMorphism(Source( $\phi$ ), Range( $\phi$ ))`. This functor is equivalent to the identity functor.

### 5.4.16 NaturalIsomorphismFromIdentityToCanonicalizeZeroMorphisms (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `NaturalIsomorphismFromIdentityToCanonicalizeZeroMorphisms(cat)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a natural transformation

Returns the natural isomorphism from the identity functor to `FunctorCanonicalizeZeroMorphisms(cat)`.

## 5.5 Natural transformations

Natural transformations form the 2-cells of `Cat`. As such, it is possible to compose them vertically and horizontally, see Section 4.2.

### 5.5.1 Name (for IsCapNaturalTransformation)

▷ `Name(arg)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a string

As every functor, every natural transformation has a name attribute. It has to be a string and will be set by the Constructor.

### 5.5.2 NaturalTransformation (for IsCapFunctor, IsCapFunctor)

▷ `NaturalTransformation([name, ]F, G)` (operation)

**Returns:** a natural transformation

Constructs a natural transformation between the functors  $F: A \rightarrow B$  and  $G: A \rightarrow B$ . The string *name* is optional, and, if not given, set automatically from the names of the functors

### 5.5.3 AddNaturalTransformationFunction (for IsCapNaturalTransformation, IsFunction)

▷ `AddNaturalTransformationFunction(N, func)` (operation)

Adds the function (or list of functions) *func* to the natural transformation *N*. The function or each function in the list should take three arguments. If  $N: F \rightarrow G$ , the arguments should be  $F(A), A, G(A)$ . The output should be a morphism,  $F(A) \rightarrow G(A)$ .

### 5.5.4 ApplyNaturalTransformation

▷ `ApplyNaturalTransformation(N, A)` (function)

**Returns:** a morphism

Given a natural transformation  $N: F \rightarrow G$  and an object *A*, this function should return the morphism  $F(A) \rightarrow G(A)$ , corresponding to *N*.

### 5.5.5 InstallNaturalTransformation (for IsCapNaturalTransformation, IsString)

▷ `InstallNaturalTransformation(N, name)` (operation)

Installs the natural transformation *N* as operation with the name *name*. Argument for this operation is an object, output is a morphism.

### 5.5.6 HorizontalPreComposeNaturalTransformationWithFunctor (for IsCapNaturalTransformation, IsCapFunctor)

▷ `HorizontalPreComposeNaturalTransformationWithFunctor(N, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** a natural transformation

Computes the horizontal composition of the natural transformation *N* and the functor *F*.

### 5.5.7 HorizontalPreComposeFunctorWithNaturalTransformation (for IsCapFunctor, IsCapNaturalTransformation)

▷ `HorizontalPreComposeFunctorWithNaturalTransformation(F, N)` (operation)

**Returns:** a natural transformation

Computes the horizontal composition of the functor *F* and the natural transformation *N*.

# Chapter 6

## Universal Objects

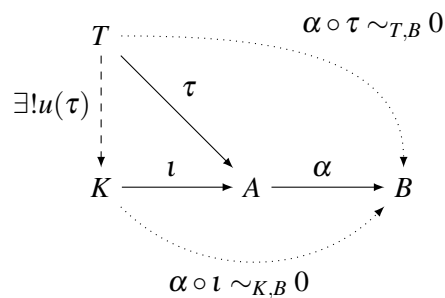
### 6.1 Kernel

For a given morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , a kernel of  $\alpha$  consists of three parts:

- an object  $K$ ,
- a morphism  $\iota : K \rightarrow A$  such that  $\alpha \circ \iota \sim_{K,B} 0$ ,
- a dependent function  $u$  mapping each morphism  $\tau : T \rightarrow A$  satisfying  $\alpha \circ \tau \sim_{T,B} 0$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow K$  such that  $\iota \circ u(\tau) \sim_{T,A} \tau$ .

The triple  $(K, \iota, u)$  is called a *kernel* of  $\alpha$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $K$  of such a triple by  $\text{KernelObject}(\alpha)$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the kernel*.

$\text{KernelObject}$  is a functorial operation. This means: for  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$ ,  $\nu : B \rightarrow B'$ ,  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ ,  $\alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\nu \circ \alpha \sim_{A,B'} \alpha' \circ \mu$ , we obtain a morphism  $\text{KernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{KernelObject}(\alpha')$ .



#### 6.1.1 KernelObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `KernelObject(alpha)`

(attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is the kernel  $K$  of  $\alpha$ .

### 6.1.2 KernelEmbedding (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `KernelEmbedding(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{KernelObject}(\alpha), A)$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the kernel embedding  $\iota : \text{KernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow A$ .

### 6.1.3 KernelEmbeddingWithGivenKernelObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `KernelEmbeddingWithGivenKernelObject(alpha, K)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(K, A)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and an object  $K = \text{KernelObject}(\alpha)$ . The output is the kernel embedding  $\iota : K \rightarrow A$ .

### 6.1.4 MorphismFromKernelObjectToSink (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `MorphismFromKernelObjectToSink(alpha)` (operation)

**Returns:** the zero morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{KernelObject}(\alpha), B)$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the zero morphism  $0 : \text{KernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow B$ .

### 6.1.5 MorphismFromKernelObjectToSinkWithGivenKernelObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MorphismFromKernelObjectToSinkWithGivenKernelObject(alpha, K)` (operation)

**Returns:** the zero morphism in  $\text{Hom}(K, B)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and an object  $K = \text{KernelObject}(\alpha)$ . The output is the zero morphism  $0 : K \rightarrow B$ .

### 6.1.6 KernelLift (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `KernelLift(alpha, T, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, \text{KernelObject}(\alpha))$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , a test object  $T$ , and a test morphism  $\tau : T \rightarrow A$  satisfying  $\alpha \circ \tau \sim_{T, B} 0$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow \text{KernelObject}(\alpha)$  given by the universal property of the kernel.

### 6.1.7 KernelLiftWithGivenKernelObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `KernelLiftWithGivenKernelObject(alpha, T, tau, K)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, K)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , a test object  $T$ , a test morphism  $\tau : T \rightarrow A$  satisfying  $\alpha \circ \tau \sim_{T, B} 0$ , and an object  $K = \text{KernelObject}(\alpha)$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted

and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow K$  given by the universal property of the kernel.

### 6.1.8 KernelObjectFunctorial (for IsList)

▷ `KernelObjectFunctorial(L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{KernelObject}(\alpha), \text{KernelObject}(\alpha'))$

The argument is a list  $L = [\alpha : A \rightarrow B, [\mu : A \rightarrow A', \nu : B \rightarrow B'], \alpha' : A' \rightarrow B']$  of morphisms. The output is the morphism  $\text{KernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{KernelObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the kernel.

### 6.1.9 KernelObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `KernelObjectFunctorial(alpha, mu, alpha_prime)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{KernelObject}(\alpha), \text{KernelObject}(\alpha'))$

The arguments are three morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ ,  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$ ,  $\alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{KernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{KernelObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the kernel.

### 6.1.10 KernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernelObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `KernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernelObjects(s, alpha, mu, alpha_prime, r)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \text{KernelObject}(\alpha)$ , three morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ ,  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$ ,  $\alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ , and an object  $r = \text{KernelObject}(\alpha')$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{KernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{KernelObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the kernel.

### 6.1.11 KernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernelObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `KernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernelObjects(s, alpha, mu, nu, alpha_prime, r)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \text{KernelObject}(\alpha)$ , four morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ ,  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$ ,  $\nu : B \rightarrow B'$ ,  $\alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ , and an object  $r = \text{KernelObject}(\alpha')$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{KernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{KernelObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the kernel.

## 6.2 Cokernel

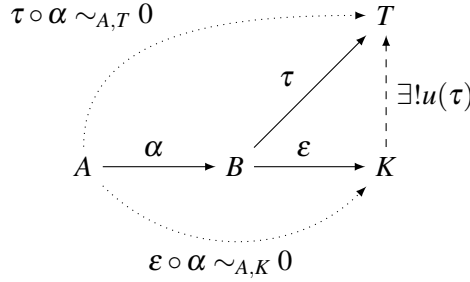
For a given morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , a cokernel of  $\alpha$  consists of three parts:

- an object  $K$ ,
- a morphism  $\varepsilon : B \rightarrow K$  such that  $\varepsilon \circ \alpha \sim_{A,K} 0$ ,

- a dependent function  $u$  mapping each  $\tau : B \rightarrow T$  satisfying  $\tau \circ \alpha \sim_{A,T} 0$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : K \rightarrow T$  such that  $u(\tau) \circ \varepsilon \sim_{B,T} \tau$ .

The triple  $(K, \varepsilon, u)$  is called a *cokernel* of  $\alpha$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $K$  of such a triple by  $\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the cokernel*.

$\text{CokernelObject}$  is a functorial operation. This means: for  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$ ,  $\nu : B \rightarrow B'$ ,  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ ,  $\alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\nu \circ \alpha \sim_{A,B'} \alpha' \circ \mu$ , we obtain a morphism  $\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha')$ .



### 6.2.1 CokernelObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷  $\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$  (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the cokernel  $K$  of  $\alpha$ .

### 6.2.2 CokernelProjection (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷  $\text{CokernelProjection}(\alpha)$  (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B, \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the cokernel projection  $\varepsilon : B \rightarrow \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.2.3 CokernelProjectionWithGivenCokernelObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷  $\text{CokernelProjectionWithGivenCokernelObject}(\alpha, K)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B, K)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and an object  $K = \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$ . The output is the cokernel projection  $\varepsilon : B \rightarrow \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.2.4 MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷  $\text{MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject}(\alpha)$  (operation)

**Returns:** the zero morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha))$ .

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the zero morphism  $0 : A \rightarrow \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.2.5 MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObjectWithGivenCokernelObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObjectWithGivenCokernelObject(alpha, K)` (operation)

**Returns:** the zero morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, K)$ .

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and an object  $K = \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$ . The output is the zero morphism  $0 : A \rightarrow K$ .

### 6.2.6 CokernelColift (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `CokernelColift(alpha, T, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha), T)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , a test object  $T$ , and a test morphism  $\tau : B \rightarrow T$  satisfying  $\tau \circ \alpha \sim_{A, T} 0$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the cokernel.

### 6.2.7 CokernelColiftWithGivenCokernelObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `CokernelColiftWithGivenCokernelObject(alpha, T, tau, K)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(K, T)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , a test object  $T$ , a test morphism  $\tau : B \rightarrow T$  satisfying  $\tau \circ \alpha \sim_{A, T} 0$ , and an object  $K = \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : K \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the cokernel.

### 6.2.8 CokernelObjectFunctorial (for IsList)

▷ `CokernelObjectFunctorial(L)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha), \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha'))$

The argument is a list  $L = [\alpha : A \rightarrow B, [\mu : A \rightarrow A', \nu : B \rightarrow B'], \alpha' : A' \rightarrow B']$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the cokernel.

### 6.2.9 CokernelObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `CokernelObjectFunctorial(alpha, nu, alpha_prime)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha), \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha'))$

The arguments are three morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \nu : B \rightarrow B', \alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the cokernel.

### 6.2.10 CokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects (for IsCap-CategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ CokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects( $s$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\alpha'$ ,  $r$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$ , three morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \nu : B \rightarrow B', \alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ , and an object  $r = \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha')$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the cokernel.

### 6.2.11 CokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects (for IsCap-CategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ CokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects( $s$ ,  $\alpha$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\alpha'$ ,  $r$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha)$ , four morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \mu : A \rightarrow A', \nu : B \rightarrow B', \alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ , and an object  $r = \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha')$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{CokernelObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{CokernelObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the cokernel.

## 6.3 Zero Object

A zero object consists of three parts:

- an object  $Z$ ,
- a function  $u_{\text{in}}$  mapping each object  $A$  to a morphism  $u_{\text{in}}(A) : A \rightarrow Z$ ,
- a function  $u_{\text{out}}$  mapping each object  $A$  to a morphism  $u_{\text{out}}(A) : Z \rightarrow A$ .

The triple  $(Z, u_{\text{in}}, u_{\text{out}})$  is called a *zero object* if the morphisms  $u_{\text{in}}(A), u_{\text{out}}(A)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $Z$  of such a triple by `ZeroObject`. We say that the morphisms  $u_{\text{in}}(A)$  and  $u_{\text{out}}(A)$  are induced by the *universal property of the zero object*.

### 6.3.1 ZeroObject (for IsCapCategory)

▷ ZeroObject( $C$ ) (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is a zero object  $Z$  of  $C$ .

### 6.3.2 ZeroObject (for IsCapCategoryCell)

▷ ZeroObject( $c$ ) (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. The argument is a cell  $c$ . The output is a zero object  $Z$  of the category  $C$  for which  $c \in C$ .



### 6.3.3 UniversalMorphismFromZeroObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismFromZeroObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{ZeroObject}, A)$

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is the universal morphism  $u_{\text{out}} : \text{ZeroObject} \rightarrow A$ .

### 6.3.4 UniversalMorphismFromZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismFromZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject(A, Z)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(Z, A)$

The arguments are an object  $A$ , and a zero object  $Z = \text{ZeroObject}$ . The output is the universal morphism  $u_{\text{out}} : Z \rightarrow A$ .

### 6.3.5 UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, \text{ZeroObject})$

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is the universal morphism  $u_{\text{in}} : A \rightarrow \text{ZeroObject}$ .

### 6.3.6 UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject(A, Z)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, Z)$

The arguments are an object  $A$ , and a zero object  $Z = \text{ZeroObject}$ . The output is the universal morphism  $u_{\text{in}} : A \rightarrow Z$ .

### 6.3.7 MorphismFromZeroObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MorphismFromZeroObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{ZeroObject}, A)$

This is a synonym for `UniversalMorphismFromZeroObject`.

### 6.3.8 MorphismIntoZeroObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MorphismIntoZeroObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, \text{ZeroObject})$

This is a synonym for `UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject`.

### 6.3.9 IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToInitialObject (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToInitialObject(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{ZeroObject}, \text{InitialObject})$

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the unique isomorphism  $\text{ZeroObject} \rightarrow \text{InitialObject}$ .

### 6.3.10 IsomorphismFromInitialObjectToZeroObject (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `IsomorphismFromInitialObjectToZeroObject(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{InitialObject}, \text{ZeroObject})$

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the unique isomorphism  $\text{InitialObject} \rightarrow \text{ZeroObject}$ .

### 6.3.11 IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToTerminalObject (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToTerminalObject(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{ZeroObject}, \text{TerminalObject})$

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the unique isomorphism  $\text{ZeroObject} \rightarrow \text{TerminalObject}$ .

### 6.3.12 IsomorphismFromTerminalObjectToZeroObject (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `IsomorphismFromTerminalObjectToZeroObject(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{TerminalObject}, \text{ZeroObject})$

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the unique isomorphism  $\text{TerminalObject} \rightarrow \text{ZeroObject}$ .

### 6.3.13 ZeroObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `ZeroObjectFunctorial(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{ZeroObject}, \text{ZeroObject})$

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the unique morphism  $\text{ZeroObject} \rightarrow \text{ZeroObject}$ .

### 6.3.14 ZeroObjectFunctorialWithGivenZeroObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ZeroObjectFunctorialWithGivenZeroObjects(C, zero_object1, zero_object2)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{zero\_object1}, \text{zero\_object2})$

The argument is a category  $C$  and a zero object  $\text{ZeroObject}(C)$  twice (for compatibility with other functorials). The output is the unique morphism  $\text{zero\_object1} \rightarrow \text{zero\_object2}$ .

## 6.4 Terminal Object

A terminal object consists of two parts:

- an object  $T$ ,
- a function  $u$  mapping each object  $A$  to a morphism  $u(A) : A \rightarrow T$ .

The pair  $(T, u)$  is called a *terminal object* if the morphisms  $u(A)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $T$  of such a pair by `TerminalObject`. We say that the morphism  $u(A)$  is induced by the *universal property of the terminal object*.

`TerminalObject` is a functorial operation. This just means: There exists a unique morphism  $T \rightarrow T$ .

### 6.4.1 TerminalObject (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `TerminalObject(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is a terminal object  $T$  of  $C$ .

### 6.4.2 TerminalObject (for IsCapCategoryCell)

▷ `TerminalObject(c)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. The argument is a cell  $c$ . The output is a terminal object  $T$  of the category  $C$  for which  $c \in C$ .

### 6.4.3 UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, \text{TerminalObject})$

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is the universal morphism  $u(A) : A \rightarrow \text{TerminalObject}$ .

### 6.4.4 UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObjectWithGivenTerminalObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObjectWithGivenTerminalObject(A, T)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, T)$

The argument are an object  $A$ , and an object  $T = \text{TerminalObject}$ . The output is the universal morphism  $u(A) : A \rightarrow T$ .

### 6.4.5 TerminalObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `TerminalObjectFunctorial(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{TerminalObject}, \text{TerminalObject})$

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the unique morphism  $\text{TerminalObject} \rightarrow \text{TerminalObject}$ .

### 6.4.6 TerminalObjectFunctorialWithGivenTerminalObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `TerminalObjectFunctorialWithGivenTerminalObjects(C, terminal_object1, terminal_object2)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(terminal\_object1, terminal\_object2)$

The argument is a category  $C$  and a terminal object  $\text{TerminalObject}(C)$  twice (for compatibility with other functorials). The output is the unique morphism  $terminal\_object1 \rightarrow terminal\_object2$ .

## 6.5 Initial Object

An initial object consists of two parts:

- an object  $I$ ,

- a function  $u$  mapping each object  $A$  to a morphism  $u(A) : I \rightarrow A$ .

The pair  $(I, u)$  is called a *initial object* if the morphisms  $u(A)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $I$  of such a triple by `InitialObject`. We say that the morphism  $u(A)$  is induced by the *universal property of the initial object*.

`InitialObject` is a functorial operation. This just means: There exists a unique morphisms  $I \rightarrow I$ .

### 6.5.1 InitialObject (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `InitialObject(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is an initial object  $I$  of  $C$ .

### 6.5.2 InitialObject (for IsCapCategoryCell)

▷ `InitialObject(c)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. The argument is a cell  $c$ . The output is an initial object  $I$  of the category  $C$  for which  $c \in C$ .

### 6.5.3 UniversalMorphismFromInitialObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismFromInitialObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{InitialObject} \rightarrow A)$ .

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is the universal morphism  $u(A) : \text{InitialObject} \rightarrow A$ .

### 6.5.4 UniversalMorphismFromInitialObjectWithGivenInitialObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismFromInitialObjectWithGivenInitialObject(A, I)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{InitialObject} \rightarrow A)$ .

The arguments are an object  $A$ , and an object  $I = \text{InitialObject}$ . The output is the universal morphism  $u(A) : \text{InitialObject} \rightarrow A$ .

### 6.5.5 InitialObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory)

▷ `InitialObjectFunctorial(C)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{InitialObject}, \text{InitialObject})$

The argument is a category  $C$ . The output is the unique morphism  $\text{InitialObject} \rightarrow \text{InitialObject}$ .

### 6.5.6 InitialObjectFunctorialWithGivenInitialObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `InitialObjectFunctorialWithGivenInitialObjects(C, initial_object1, initial_object2)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{initial\_object1}, \text{initial\_object2})$

The argument is a category  $C$  and an initial object `InitialObject(C)` twice (for compatibility with other functorials). The output is the unique morphism  $\text{initial\_object1} \rightarrow \text{initial\_object2}$ .

## 6.6 Direct Sum

For an integer  $n \geq 1$  and a given list  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$  in an Ab-category, a direct sum consists of five parts:

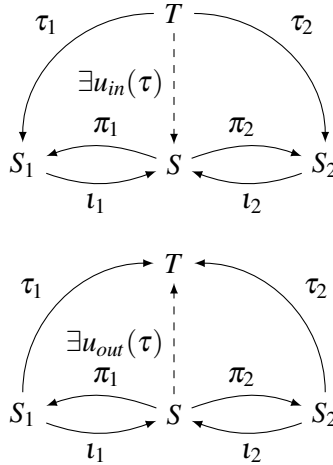
- an object  $S$ ,
- a list of morphisms  $\pi = (\pi_i : S \rightarrow S_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,
- a list of morphisms  $\iota = (\iota_i : S_i \rightarrow S)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,
- a dependent function  $u_{\text{in}}$  mapping every list  $\tau = (\tau_i : T \rightarrow S_i)_{i=1\dots n}$  to a morphism  $u_{\text{in}}(\tau) : T \rightarrow S$  such that  $\pi_i \circ u_{\text{in}}(\tau) \sim_{T, S_i} \tau_i$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .
- a dependent function  $u_{\text{out}}$  mapping every list  $\tau = (\tau_i : S_i \rightarrow T)_{i=1\dots n}$  to a morphism  $u_{\text{out}}(\tau) : S \rightarrow T$  such that  $u_{\text{out}}(\tau) \circ \iota_i \sim_{S_i, T} \tau_i$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ,

such that

- $\sum_{i=1}^n \iota_i \circ \pi_i \sim_{S, S} \text{id}_S$ ,
- $\pi_j \circ \iota_i \sim_{S_i, S_j} \delta_{i, j}$ ,

where  $\delta_{i, j} \in \text{Hom}(S_i, S_j)$  is the identity if  $i = j$ , and 0 otherwise. The 5-tuple  $(S, \pi, \iota, u_{\text{in}}, u_{\text{out}})$  is called a *direct sum* of  $D$ . We denote the object  $S$  of such a 5-tuple by  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ . We say that the morphisms  $u_{\text{in}}(\tau), u_{\text{out}}(\tau)$  are induced by the *universal property of the direct sum*.

DirectSum is a functorial operation. This means: For  $(\mu_i : S_i \rightarrow S'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , we obtain a morphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S'_i$ .



### 6.6.1 DirectSum

▷ DirectSum(arg)

(function)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. There are two different ways to use this method:

- The argument is a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ .
- The arguments are objects  $S_1, \dots, S_n$ .

The output is the direct sum  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ .

### 6.6.2 DirectSumOp (for IsList)

▷ `DirectSumOp(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ . The output is the direct sum  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ .

### 6.6.3 ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum (for IsList, IsInt)

▷ `ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum(D, k)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i, S_k)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$  and an integer  $k$ . The output is the  $k$ -th projection  $\pi_k : \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i \rightarrow S_k$ .

### 6.6.4 ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum (for IsList, IsInt, IsCap-CategoryObject)

▷ `ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum(D, k, S)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(S, S_k)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ , an integer  $k$ , and an object  $S = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ . The output is the  $k$ -th projection  $\pi_k : S \rightarrow S_k$ .

### 6.6.5 InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum (for IsList, IsInt)

▷ `InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum(D, k)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(S_k, \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$  and an integer  $k$ . The output is the  $k$ -th injection  $\iota_k : S_k \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ .

### 6.6.6 InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum (for IsList, IsInt, IsCap-CategoryObject)

▷ `InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum(D, k, S)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(S_k, S)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ , an integer  $k$ , and an object  $S = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ . The output is the  $k$ -th injection  $\iota_k : S_k \rightarrow S$ .

### 6.6.7 UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSum (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSum(D, T, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ , a test object  $T$ , and a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : T \rightarrow S_i)_{i=1 \dots n}$ . For convenience, the diagram  $D$  and/or the test object  $T$  can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u_{\text{in}}(\tau) : T \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$  given by the universal property of the direct sum.

### 6.6.8 UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum( $D, T, \tau, S$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, S)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ , a test object  $T$ , a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : T \rightarrow S_i)_{i=1 \dots n}$ , and an object  $S = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u_{\text{in}}(\tau) : T \rightarrow S$  given by the universal property of the direct sum.

### 6.6.9 UniversalMorphismFromDirectSum (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷ UniversalMorphismFromDirectSum( $D, T, \tau$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i, T)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ , a test object  $T$ , and a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : S_i \rightarrow T)_{i=1 \dots n}$ . For convenience, the diagram  $D$  and/or the test object  $T$  can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u_{\text{out}}(\tau) : \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the direct sum.

### 6.6.10 UniversalMorphismFromDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ UniversalMorphismFromDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum( $D, T, \tau, S$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(S, T)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ , a test object  $T$ , a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : S_i \rightarrow T)_{i=1 \dots n}$ , and an object  $S = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u_{\text{out}}(\tau) : S \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the direct sum.

### 6.6.11 IsomorphismFromDirectSumToDirectProduct (for IsList)

▷ IsomorphismFromDirectSumToDirectProduct( $D$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i, \prod_{i=1}^n S_i)$

The argument is a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ . The output is the canonical isomorphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n S_i$ .

### 6.6.12 IsomorphismFromDirectProductToDirectSum (for IsList)

▷ IsomorphismFromDirectProductToDirectSum( $D$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\prod_{i=1}^n S_i, \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i)$

The argument is a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ . The output is the canonical isomorphism  $\prod_{i=1}^n S_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ .

### 6.6.13 IsomorphismFromDirectSumToCoproduct (for IsList)

▷ IsomorphismFromDirectSumToCoproduct( $D$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i, \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n S_i)$

The argument is a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ . The output is the canonical isomorphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i \rightarrow \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n S_i$ .

#### 6.6.14 IsomorphismFromCoproductToDirectSum (for IsList)

▷ `IsomorphismFromCoproductToDirectSum(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigsqcup_{i=1}^n S_i, \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i)$

The argument is a list of objects  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$ . The output is the canonical isomorphism  $\bigsqcup_{i=1}^n S_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ .

#### 6.6.15 MorphismBetweenDirectSums (for IsList, IsList, IsList)

▷ `MorphismBetweenDirectSums(diagram_S, M, diagram_T)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^m A_i, \bigoplus_{j=1}^n B_j)$

The arguments are given as follows:

- $diagram\_S$  is a list of objects  $(A_i)_{i=1\dots m}$ ,
- $diagram\_T$  is a list of objects  $(B_j)_{j=1\dots n}$ ,
- $M$  is a list of lists of morphisms  $((\phi_{i,j} : A_i \rightarrow B_j)_{j=1\dots n})_{i=1\dots m}$ .

The output is the morphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^m A_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_{j=1}^n B_j$  defined by the matrix  $M$ .

#### 6.6.16 MorphismBetweenDirectSums (for IsList)

▷ `MorphismBetweenDirectSums(M)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^m A_i, \bigoplus_{j=1}^n B_j)$

This is a convenience method. The argument  $M = ((\phi_{i,j} : A_i \rightarrow B_j)_{j=1\dots n})_{i=1\dots m}$  is a (non-empty) list of (non-empty) lists of morphisms. The output is the morphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^m A_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_{j=1}^n B_j$  defined by the matrix  $M$ .

#### 6.6.17 MorphismBetweenDirectSumsWithGivenDirectSums (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MorphismBetweenDirectSumsWithGivenDirectSums(S, diagram_S, M, diagram_T, T)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^m A_i, \bigoplus_{j=1}^n B_j)$

The arguments are given as follows:

- $diagram\_S$  is a list of objects  $(A_i)_{i=1\dots m}$ ,
- $diagram\_T$  is a list of objects  $(B_j)_{j=1\dots n}$ ,
- $S$  is the direct sum  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^m A_i$ ,
- $T$  is the direct sum  $\bigoplus_{j=1}^n B_j$ ,
- $M$  is a list of lists of morphisms  $((\phi_{i,j} : A_i \rightarrow B_j)_{j=1\dots n})_{i=1\dots m}$ .

The output is the morphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^m A_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_{j=1}^n B_j$  defined by the matrix  $M$ .



### 6.6.18 MorphismBetweenDirectSums (for IsList, IsInt, IsInt)

▷ `MorphismBetweenDirectSums(M, m, n)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^m A_i, \bigoplus_{j=1}^n B_j)$

This is a deprecated convenience method. The arguments are a list  $M = (\phi_{1,1}, \phi_{1,2}, \dots, \phi_{1,n}, \phi_{2,1}, \dots, \phi_{m,n})$  of morphisms  $\phi_{i,j} : A_i \rightarrow B_j$ , an integer  $m$ , and an integer  $n$ . The output is the morphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^m A_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_{j=1}^n B_j$  defined by the list  $M$  regarded as a matrix of dimension  $m \times n$ .

### 6.6.19 ComponentOfMorphismIntoDirectSum (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsInt)

▷ `ComponentOfMorphismIntoDirectSum(alpha, D, k)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, S_k)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow S$ , a list  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$  of objects with  $S = \bigoplus_{j=1}^n S_j$ , and an integer  $k$ . The output is the component morphism  $A \rightarrow S_k$ .

### 6.6.20 ComponentOfMorphismFromDirectSum (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsInt)

▷ `ComponentOfMorphismFromDirectSum(alpha, D, k)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(S_k, A)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : S \rightarrow A$ , a list  $D = (S_1, \dots, S_n)$  of objects with  $S = \bigoplus_{j=1}^n S_j$ , and an integer  $k$ . The output is the component morphism  $S_k \rightarrow A$ .

### 6.6.21 DirectSumFunctorial (for IsList, IsList, IsList)

▷ `DirectSumFunctorial(source_diagram, L, range_diagram)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i, \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S'_i)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $(S_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a list of morphisms  $L = (\mu_1 : S_1 \rightarrow S'_1, \dots, \mu_n : S_n \rightarrow S'_n)$ , and a list of objects  $(S'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . For convenience, `source_diagram` and `range_diagram` can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $L$  in that case. The output is a morphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S'_i$  given by the functoriality of the direct sum.

### 6.6.22 DirectSumFunctorialWithGivenDirectSums (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `DirectSumFunctorialWithGivenDirectSums(d_1, source_diagram, L, range_diagram, d_2)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(d_1, d_2)$

The arguments are an object  $d_1 = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S_i$ , a list of objects  $(S_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a list of morphisms  $L = (\mu_1 : S_1 \rightarrow S'_1, \dots, \mu_n : S_n \rightarrow S'_n)$ , a list of objects  $(S'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , and an object  $d_2 = \bigoplus_{i=1}^n S'_i$ . For convenience, `source_diagram` and `range_diagram` can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $L$  in that case. The output is a morphism  $d_1 \rightarrow d_2$  given by the functoriality of the direct sum.

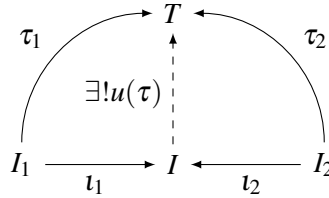
## 6.7 Coproduct

For an integer  $n \geq 1$  and a given list of objects  $D = (I_1, \dots, I_n)$ , a coproduct of  $D$  consists of three parts:

- an object  $I$ ,
- a list of morphisms  $\iota = (\iota_i : I_i \rightarrow I)_{i=1\dots n}$
- a dependent function  $u$  mapping each list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : I_i \rightarrow T)$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : I \rightarrow T$  such that  $u(\tau) \circ \iota_i \sim_{I_i, T} \tau_i$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .

The triple  $(I, \iota, u)$  is called a *coproduct* of  $D$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $I$  of such a triple by  $\sqcup_{i=1}^n I_i$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the coproduct*.

Coproduct is a functorial operation. This means: For  $(\mu_i : I_i \rightarrow I'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , we obtain a morphism  $\sqcup_{i=1}^n I_i \rightarrow \sqcup_{i=1}^n I'_i$ .



### 6.7.1 Coproduct (for IsList)

▷ Coproduct( $D$ ) (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a list of objects  $D = (I_1, \dots, I_n)$ . The output is the coproduct  $\sqcup_{i=1}^n I_i$ .

### 6.7.2 Coproduct (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ Coproduct( $I1, I2$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. The arguments are two objects  $I_1, I_2$ . The output is the coproduct  $I_1 \sqcup I_2$ .

### 6.7.3 Coproduct (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategory-Object)

▷ Coproduct( $I1, I2$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. The arguments are three objects  $I_1, I_2, I_3$ . The output is the coproduct  $I_1 \sqcup I_2 \sqcup I_3$ .

### 6.7.4 InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproduct (for IsList, IsInt)

▷ `InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproduct(D, k)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I_k, \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I_i)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (I_1, \dots, I_n)$  and an integer  $k$ . The output is the  $k$ -th injection  $\iota_k : I_k \rightarrow \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I_i$ .

### 6.7.5 InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproductWithGivenCoproduct (for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproductWithGivenCoproduct(D, k, I)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I_k, I)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (I_1, \dots, I_n)$ , an integer  $k$ , and an object  $I = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I_i$ . The output is the  $k$ -th injection  $\iota_k : I_k \rightarrow I$ .

### 6.7.6 UniversalMorphismFromCoproduct (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷ `UniversalMorphismFromCoproduct(D, T, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I_i, T)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (I_1, \dots, I_n)$ , a test object  $T$ , and a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : I_i \rightarrow T)$ . For convenience, the diagram  $D$  and/or the test object  $T$  can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I_i \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the coproduct.

### 6.7.7 UniversalMorphismFromCoproductWithGivenCoproduct (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismFromCoproductWithGivenCoproduct(D, T, tau, I)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I, T)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (I_1, \dots, I_n)$ , a test object  $T$ , a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : I_i \rightarrow T)$ , and an object  $I = \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I_i$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : I \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the coproduct.

### 6.7.8 CoproductFunctorial (for IsList, IsList, IsList)

▷ `CoproductFunctorial(source_diagram, L, range_diagram)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I_i, \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I'_i)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $(I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a list  $L = (\mu_1 : I_1 \rightarrow I'_1, \dots, \mu_n : I_n \rightarrow I'_n)$ , and a list of objects  $(I'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . For convenience, `source_diagram` and `range_diagram` can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $L$  in that case. The output is a morphism  $\bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I_i \rightarrow \bigsqcup_{i=1}^n I'_i$  given by the functoriality of the coproduct.

### 6.7.9 CoproductFunctorialWithGivenCoproducts (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `CoproductFunctorialWithGivenCoproducts(s, source_diagram, L, range_diagram, r)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \sqcup_{i=1}^n I_i$ , a list of objects  $(I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a list  $L = (\mu_1 : I_1 \rightarrow I'_1, \dots, \mu_n : I_n \rightarrow I'_n)$ , a list of objects  $(I'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , and an object  $r = \sqcup_{i=1}^n I'_i$ . For convenience, *source\_diagram* and *range\_diagram* can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $L$  in that case. The output is a morphism  $\sqcup_{i=1}^n I_i \rightarrow \sqcup_{i=1}^n I'_i$  given by the functoriality of the coproduct.

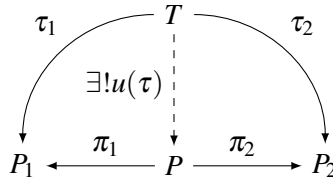
## 6.8 Direct Product

For an integer  $n \geq 1$  and a given list of objects  $D = (P_1, \dots, P_n)$ , a direct product of  $D$  consists of three parts:

- an object  $P$ ,
- a list of morphisms  $\pi = (\pi_i : P \rightarrow P_i)_{i=1\dots n}$
- a dependent function  $u$  mapping each list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : T \rightarrow P_i)_{i=1,\dots,n}$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow P$  such that  $\pi_i \circ u(\tau) \sim_{T, P_i} \tau_i$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .

The triple  $(P, \pi, u)$  is called a *direct product* of  $D$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $P$  of such a triple by  $\prod_{i=1}^n P_i$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the direct product*.

DirectProduct is a functorial operation. This means: For  $(\mu_i : P_i \rightarrow P'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , we obtain a morphism  $\prod_{i=1}^n P_i \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n P'_i$ .



### 6.8.1 DirectProduct

▷ DirectProduct(arg)

(function)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. There are two different ways to use this method:

- The argument is a list of objects  $D = (P_1, \dots, P_n)$ .
- The arguments are objects  $P_1, \dots, P_n$ .

The output is the direct product  $\prod_{i=1}^n P_i$ .

### 6.8.2 DirectProductOp (for IsList)

▷ DirectProductOp(D)

(operation)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a list of objects  $D = (P_1, \dots, P_n)$ . The output is the direct product  $\prod_{i=1}^n P_i$ .

### 6.8.3 ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct (for IsList, IsInt)

▷ `ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct(D, k)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\prod_{i=1}^n P_i, P_k)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (P_1, \dots, P_n)$  and an integer  $k$ . The output is the  $k$ -th projection  $\pi_k : \prod_{i=1}^n P_i \rightarrow P_k$ .

### 6.8.4 ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct (for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct(D, k, P)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(P, P_k)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (P_1, \dots, P_n)$ , an integer  $k$ , and an object  $P = \prod_{i=1}^n P_i$ . The output is the  $k$ -th projection  $\pi_k : P \rightarrow P_k$ .

### 6.8.5 UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct(D, T, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, \prod_{i=1}^n P_i)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (P_1, \dots, P_n)$ , a test object  $T$ , and a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : T \rightarrow P_i)_{i=1, \dots, n}$ . For convenience, the diagram  $D$  and/or the test object  $T$  can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n P_i$  given by the universal property of the direct product.

### 6.8.6 UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct(D, T, tau, P)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, \prod_{i=1}^n P_i)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $D = (P_1, \dots, P_n)$ , a test object  $T$ , a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : T \rightarrow P_i)_{i=1, \dots, n}$ , and an object  $P = \prod_{i=1}^n P_i$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n P_i$  given by the universal property of the direct product.

### 6.8.7 DirectProductFunctorial (for IsList, IsList, IsList)

▷ `DirectProductFunctorial(source_diagram, L, range_diagram)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\prod_{i=1}^n P_i, \prod_{i=1}^n P'_i)$

The arguments are a list of objects  $(P_i)_{i=1, \dots, n}$ , a list of morphisms  $L = (\mu_i : P_i \rightarrow P'_i)_{i=1, \dots, n}$ , and a list of objects  $(P'_i)_{i=1, \dots, n}$ . For convenience, `source_diagram` and `range_diagram` can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $L$  in that case. The output is a morphism  $\prod_{i=1}^n P_i \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n P'_i$  given by the functoriality of the direct product.

### 6.8.8 DirectProductFunctorialWithGivenDirectProducts (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `DirectProductFunctorialWithGivenDirectProducts(s, source_diagram, L, range_diagram, r)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \prod_{i=1}^n P_i$ , a list of objects  $(P_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a list of morphisms  $L = (\mu_i : P_i \rightarrow P'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a list of objects  $(P'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , and an object  $r = \prod_{i=1}^n P'_i$ . For convenience, `source_diagram` and `range_diagram` can be omitted and are automatically derived from  $L$  in that case. The output is a morphism  $\prod_{i=1}^n P_i \rightarrow \prod_{i=1}^n P'_i$  given by the functoriality of the direct product.

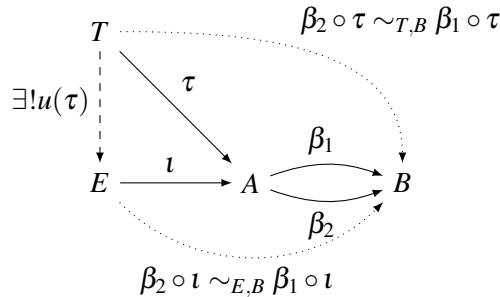
## 6.9 Equalizer

For an integer  $n \geq 1$  and a given list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , an equalizer of  $D$  consists of three parts:

- an object  $E$ ,
- a morphism  $\iota : E \rightarrow A$  such that  $\beta_i \circ \iota \sim_{E,B} \beta_j \circ \iota$  for all pairs  $i, j$ ,
- a dependent function  $u$  mapping each morphism  $\tau = (\tau : T \rightarrow A)$  such that  $\beta_i \circ \tau \sim_{T,B} \beta_j \circ \tau$  for all pairs  $i, j$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow E$  such that  $\iota \circ u(\tau) \sim_{T,A} \tau$ .

The triple  $(E, \iota, u)$  is called an *equalizer* of  $D$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $E$  of such a triple by  $\text{Equalizer}(D)$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the equalizer*.

Equalizer is a functorial operation. This means: For a second diagram  $D' = (\beta'_i : A' \rightarrow B')_{i=1\dots n}$  and a natural morphism between equalizer diagrams (i.e., a collection of morphisms  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$  and  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \mu \sim_{A,B'} \beta \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) we obtain a morphism  $\text{Equalizer}(D) \rightarrow \text{Equalizer}(D')$ .



### 6.9.1 Equalizer

▷ `Equalizer(arg)` (function)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. There are three different ways to use this method:

- The arguments are an object  $A$  and a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ .
- The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ .

- The arguments are morphisms  $\beta_1 : A \rightarrow B, \dots, \beta_n : A \rightarrow B$ .

The output is the equalizer  $\text{Equalizer}(D)$ .

### 6.9.2 EqualizerOp (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷  $\text{EqualizerOp}(A, D)$  (operation)

**Returns:** an object

The arguments are an object  $A$  and list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the equalizer  $\text{Equalizer}(D)$ .

### 6.9.3 EmbeddingOfEqualizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷  $\text{EmbeddingOfEqualizer}(A, D)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{Equalizer}(D), A)$

The arguments are an object  $A$  and a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the equalizer embedding  $\iota : \text{Equalizer}(D) \rightarrow A$ .

### 6.9.4 EmbeddingOfEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷  $\text{EmbeddingOfEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer}(A, D, E)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(E, A)$

The arguments are an object  $A$ , a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , and an object  $E = \text{Equalizer}(D)$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the equalizer embedding  $\iota : E \rightarrow A$ .

### 6.9.5 MorphismFromEqualizerToSink (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷  $\text{MorphismFromEqualizerToSink}(A, D)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{Equalizer}(D), B)$

The arguments are an object  $A$  and a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the composition  $\mu : \text{Equalizer}(D) \rightarrow B$  of the embedding  $\iota : \text{Equalizer}(D) \rightarrow A$  and  $\beta_1$ .

### 6.9.6 MorphismFromEqualizerToSinkWithGivenEqualizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷  $\text{MorphismFromEqualizerToSinkWithGivenEqualizer}(A, D, E)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(E, B)$

The arguments are an object  $A$ , a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$  and an object  $E = \text{Equalizer}(D)$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the composition  $\mu : E \rightarrow B$  of the embedding  $\iota : E \rightarrow A$  and  $\beta_1$ .

### 6.9.7 UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizer( $A, D, T, \tau$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, \text{Equalizer}(D))$

The arguments are an object  $A$ , a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a test object  $T$ , and a morphism  $\tau : T \rightarrow A$  such that  $\beta_i \circ \tau \sim_{T,B} \beta_j \circ \tau$  for all pairs  $i, j$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow \text{Equalizer}(D)$  given by the universal property of the equalizer.

### 6.9.8 UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer( $A, D, T, \tau, E$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, E)$

The arguments are an object  $A$ , a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a test object  $T$ , a morphism  $\tau : T \rightarrow A$  such that  $\beta_i \circ \tau \sim_{T,B} \beta_j \circ \tau$  for all pairs  $i, j$ , and an object  $E = \text{Equalizer}(D)$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow E$  given by the universal property of the equalizer.

### 6.9.9 EqualizerFunctorial (for IsList, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList)

▷ EqualizerFunctorial( $L_s, \mu, L_r$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{Equalizer}((\beta_i)_{i=1\dots n}), \text{Equalizer}((\beta'_i)_{i=1\dots n}))$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $L_s = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a morphism  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$ , and a list of morphisms  $L_r = (\beta'_i : A' \rightarrow B')_{i=1\dots n}$  such that there exists a morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \mu \sim_{A,B'} \beta \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{Equalizer}((\beta_i)_{i=1\dots n}) \rightarrow \text{Equalizer}((\beta'_i)_{i=1\dots n})$  given by the functoriality of the equalizer.

### 6.9.10 EqualizerFunctorialWithGivenEqualizers (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ EqualizerFunctorialWithGivenEqualizers( $s, L_s, \mu, L_r, r$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \text{Equalizer}((\beta_i)_{i=1\dots n})$ , a list of morphisms  $L_s = (\beta_i : A \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a morphism  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$ , and a list of morphisms  $L_r = (\beta'_i : A' \rightarrow B')_{i=1\dots n}$  such that there exists a morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \mu \sim_{A,B'} \beta \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , and an object  $r = \text{Equalizer}((\beta'_i)_{i=1\dots n})$ . The output is the morphism  $s \rightarrow r$  given by the functoriality of the equalizer.

## 6.10 Coequalizer

For an integer  $n \geq 1$  and a given list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a coequalizer of  $D$  consists of three parts:

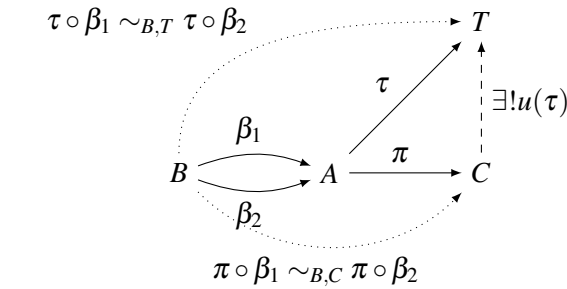
- an object  $C$ ,



- a morphism  $\pi : A \rightarrow C$  such that  $\pi \circ \beta_i \sim_{B,C} \pi \circ \beta_j$  for all pairs  $i, j$ ,
- a dependent function  $u$  mapping the morphism  $\tau : A \rightarrow T$  such that  $\tau \circ \beta_i \sim_{B,T} \tau \circ \beta_j$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : C \rightarrow T$  such that  $u(\tau) \circ \pi \sim_{A,T} \tau$ .

The triple  $(C, \pi, u)$  is called a *coequalizer* of  $D$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $C$  of such a triple by  $\text{Coequalizer}(D)$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the coequalizer*.

Coequalizer is a functorial operation. This means: For a second diagram  $D' = (\beta'_i : B' \rightarrow A')_{i=1\dots n}$  and a natural morphism between coequalizer diagrams (i.e., a collection of morphisms  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$  and  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \beta \sim_{B,A'} \mu \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) we obtain a morphism  $\text{Coequalizer}(D) \rightarrow \text{Coequalizer}(D')$ .



### 6.10.1 Coequalizer

▷  $\text{Coequalizer}(arg)$  (function)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. There are three different ways to use this method:

- The arguments are an object  $A$  and a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ .
- The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ .
- The arguments are morphisms  $\beta_1 : B \rightarrow A, \dots, \beta_n : B \rightarrow A$ .

The output is the coequalizer  $\text{Coequalizer}(D)$ .

### 6.10.2 CoequalizerOp (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷  $\text{CoequalizerOp}(A, D)$  (operation)

**Returns:** an object

The arguments are an object  $A$  and a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the coequalizer  $\text{Coequalizer}(D)$ .

### 6.10.3 ProjectionOntoCoequalizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷  $\text{ProjectionOntoCoequalizer}(A, D)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, \text{Coequalizer}(D))$ .

The arguments are an object  $A$  and a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the projection  $\pi : A \rightarrow \text{Coequalizer}(D)$ .

#### 6.10.4 ProjectionOntoCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ProjectionOntoCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer(A, D, C)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, C)$ .

The arguments are an object  $A$ , a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ , and an object  $C = \text{Coequalizer}(D)$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the projection  $\pi : A \rightarrow C$ .

#### 6.10.5 MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷ `MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizer(A, D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B, \text{Coequalizer}(D))$ .

The arguments are an object  $A$  and a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the composition  $\mu : B \rightarrow \text{Coequalizer}(D)$  of  $\beta_1$  and the projection  $\pi : A \rightarrow \text{Coequalizer}(D)$ .

#### 6.10.6 MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer(A, D, C)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B, C)$ .

The arguments are an object  $A$ , a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$  and an object  $C = \text{Coequalizer}(D)$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. The output is the composition  $\mu : B \rightarrow C$  of  $\beta_1$  and the projection  $\pi : A \rightarrow C$ .

#### 6.10.7 UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizer(A, D, T, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{Coequalizer}(D), T)$

The arguments are an object  $A$ , a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a test object  $T$ , and a morphism  $\tau : A \rightarrow T$  such that  $\tau \circ \beta_i \sim_{B, T} \tau \circ \beta_j$  for all pairs  $i, j$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : \text{Coequalizer}(D) \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the coequalizer.

#### 6.10.8 UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer(A, D, T, tau, C)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(C, T)$

The arguments are an object  $A$ , a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a test object  $T$ , a morphism  $\tau : A \rightarrow T$  such that  $\tau \circ \beta_i \sim_{B, T} \tau \circ \beta_j$ , and an object  $C = \text{Coequalizer}(D)$ . For convenience, the object  $A$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $D$  in that case. For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : C \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the coequalizer.

### 6.10.9 CoequalizerFunctorial (for IsList, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList)

▷ `CoequalizerFunctorial(Ls, mu, Lr)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{Coequalizer}((\beta_i)_{i=1\dots n}), \text{Coequalizer}((\beta'_i)_{i=1\dots n}))$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $L_s = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a morphism  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$ , and a list of morphisms  $L_r = (\beta'_i : B' \rightarrow A')_{i=1\dots n}$  such that there exists a morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \beta \sim_{B,A'} \mu \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{Coequalizer}((\beta_i)_{i=1}^n) \rightarrow \text{Coequalizer}((\beta'_i)_{i=1}^n)$  given by the functoriality of the coequalizer.

### 6.10.10 CoequalizerFunctorialWithGivenCoequalizers (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `CoequalizerFunctorialWithGivenCoequalizers(s, Ls, mu, Lr, r)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \text{Coequalizer}((\beta_i)_{i=1}^n)$ , a list of morphisms  $L_s = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow A)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a morphism  $\mu : A \rightarrow A'$ , and a list of morphisms  $L_r = (\beta'_i : B' \rightarrow A')_{i=1\dots n}$  such that there exists a morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \beta \sim_{B,A'} \mu \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , and an object  $r = \text{Coequalizer}((\beta'_i)_{i=1}^n)$ . The output is the morphism  $s \rightarrow r$  given by the functoriality of the coequalizer.

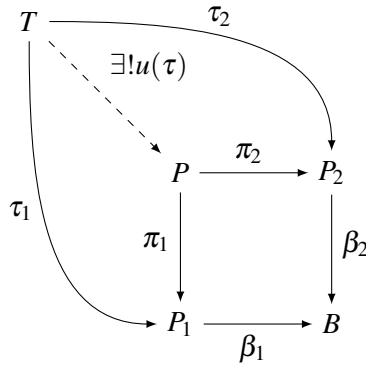
## 6.11 Fiber Product

For an integer  $n \geq 1$  and a given list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a fiber product of  $D$  consists of three parts:

- an object  $P$ ,
- a list of morphisms  $\pi = (\pi_i : P \rightarrow P_i)_{i=1\dots n}$  such that  $\beta_i \circ \pi_i \sim_{P,B} \beta_j \circ \pi_j$  for all pairs  $i, j$ .
- a dependent function  $u$  mapping each list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : T \rightarrow P_i)$  such that  $\beta_i \circ \tau_i \sim_{T,B} \beta_j \circ \tau_j$  for all pairs  $i, j$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow P$  such that  $\pi_i \circ u(\tau) \sim_{T,P_i} \tau_i$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .

The triple  $(P, \pi, u)$  is called a *fiber product* of  $D$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $P$  of such a triple by  $\text{FiberProduct}(D)$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the fiber product*.

`FiberProduct` is a functorial operation. This means: For a second diagram  $D' = (\beta'_i : P'_i \rightarrow B')_{i=1\dots n}$  and a natural morphism between pullback diagrams (i.e., a collection of morphisms  $(\mu_i : P_i \rightarrow P'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$  and  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \mu_i \sim_{P_i,B'} \beta \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) we obtain a morphism  $\text{FiberProduct}(D) \rightarrow \text{FiberProduct}(D')$ .



### 6.11.1 IsomorphismFromFiberProductToKernelOfDiagonalDifference (for IsList)

▷ `IsomorphismFromFiberProductToKernelOfDiagonalDifference(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{FiberProduct}(D), \Delta)$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\text{FiberProduct}(D) \rightarrow \Delta$ , where  $\Delta$  denotes the kernel object equalizing the morphisms  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.11.2 IsomorphismFromKernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToFiberProduct (for IsList)

▷ `IsomorphismFromKernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToFiberProduct(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\Delta, \text{FiberProduct}(D))$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\Delta \rightarrow \text{FiberProduct}(D)$ , where  $\Delta$  denotes the kernel object equalizing the morphisms  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.11.3 IsomorphismFromFiberProductToEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagram (for IsList)

▷ `IsomorphismFromFiberProductToEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagram(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{FiberProduct}(D), \Delta)$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\text{FiberProduct}(D) \rightarrow \Delta$ , where  $\Delta$  denotes the equalizer of the product diagram of the morphisms  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.11.4 IsomorphismFromEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagramToFiberProduct (for IsList)

▷ `IsomorphismFromEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagramToFiberProduct(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\Delta, \text{FiberProduct}(D))$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\Delta \rightarrow \text{FiberProduct}(D)$ , where  $\Delta$  denotes the equalizer of the product diagram of the morphisms  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.11.5 DirectSumDiagonalDifference (for IsList)

▷ `DirectSumDiagonalDifference(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^n P_i, \bigoplus_{i=1}^{n-1} B)$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n P_i \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^{n-1} B$  such that its kernel equalizes the  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.11.6 FiberProductEmbeddingInDirectSum (for IsList)

▷ `FiberProductEmbeddingInDirectSum(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{FiberProduct}(D), \bigoplus_{i=1}^n P_i)$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is the natural embedding  $\text{FiberProduct}(D) \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^n P_i$ .

### 6.11.7 FiberProduct

▷ `FiberProduct(arg)` (function)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. There are two different ways to use this method:

- The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ .
- The arguments are morphisms  $\beta_1 : P_1 \rightarrow B, \dots, \beta_n : P_n \rightarrow B$ .

The output is the fiber product  $\text{FiberProduct}(D)$ .

### 6.11.8 FiberProductOp (for IsList)

▷  $\text{FiberProductOp}(D)$  (operation)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is the fiber product  $\text{FiberProduct}(D)$ .

### 6.11.9 ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct (for IsList, IsInt)

▷  $\text{ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct}(D, k)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{FiberProduct}(D), P_k)$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$  and an integer  $k$ . The output is the  $k$ -th projection  $\pi_k : \text{FiberProduct}(D) \rightarrow P_k$ .

### 6.11.10 ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct (for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷  $\text{ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct}(D, k, P)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(P, P_k)$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , an integer  $k$ , and an object  $P = \text{FiberProduct}(D)$ . The output is the  $k$ -th projection  $\pi_k : P \rightarrow P_k$ .

### 6.11.11 MorphismFromFiberProductToSink (for IsList)

▷  $\text{MorphismFromFiberProductToSink}(D)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{FiberProduct}(D), B)$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is the composition  $\mu : \text{FiberProduct}(D) \rightarrow B$  of the 1-st projection  $\pi_1 : \text{FiberProduct}(D) \rightarrow P_1$  and  $\beta_1$ .

### 6.11.12 MorphismFromFiberProductToSinkWithGivenFiberProduct (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷  $\text{MorphismFromFiberProductToSinkWithGivenFiberProduct}(D, P)$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(P, B)$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$  and an object  $P = \text{FiberProduct}(D)$ . The output is the composition  $\mu : P \rightarrow B$  of the 1-st projection  $\pi_1 : P \rightarrow P_1$  and  $\beta_1$ .

### 6.11.13 UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProduct (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷  $\text{UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProduct}(D, T, \text{tau})$  (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, \text{FiberProduct}(D))$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a test object  $T$ , and a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : T \rightarrow P_i)$  such that  $\beta_i \circ \tau_i \sim_{T,B} \beta_j \circ \tau_j$  for all pairs  $i, j$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow \text{FiberProduct}(D)$  given by the universal property of the fiber product.

#### 6.11.14 UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct(D, T, tau, P)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, P)$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a test object  $T$ , a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : T \rightarrow P_i)$  such that  $\beta_i \circ \tau_i \sim_{T,B} \beta_j \circ \tau_j$  for all pairs  $i, j$ , and an object  $P = \text{FiberProduct}(D)$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\tau$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow P$  given by the universal property of the fiber product.

#### 6.11.15 FiberProductFunctorial (for IsList, IsList, IsList)

▷ `FiberProductFunctorial(Ls, Lm, Lr)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{FiberProduct}((\beta_i)_{i=1\dots n}), \text{FiberProduct}((\beta'_i)_{i=1\dots n}))$

The arguments are three lists of morphisms  $L_s = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,  $L_m = (\mu_i : P_i \rightarrow P'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,  $L_r = (\beta'_i : P'_i \rightarrow B')_{i=1\dots n}$  having the same length  $n$  such that there exists a morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \mu_i \sim_{P_i, B'} \beta \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{FiberProduct}((\beta_i)_{i=1\dots n}) \rightarrow \text{FiberProduct}((\beta'_i)_{i=1\dots n})$  given by the functoriality of the fiber product.

#### 6.11.16 FiberProductFunctorialWithGivenFiberProducts (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `FiberProductFunctorialWithGivenFiberProducts(s, Ls, Lm, Lr, r)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \text{FiberProduct}((\beta_i)_{i=1\dots n})$ , three lists of morphisms  $L_s = (\beta_i : P_i \rightarrow B)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,  $L_m = (\mu_i : P_i \rightarrow P'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,  $L_r = (\beta'_i : P'_i \rightarrow B')_{i=1\dots n}$  having the same length  $n$  such that there exists a morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \mu_i \sim_{P_i, B'} \beta \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , and an object  $r = \text{FiberProduct}((\beta'_i)_{i=1\dots n})$ . The output is the morphism  $s \rightarrow r$  given by the functoriality of the fiber product.

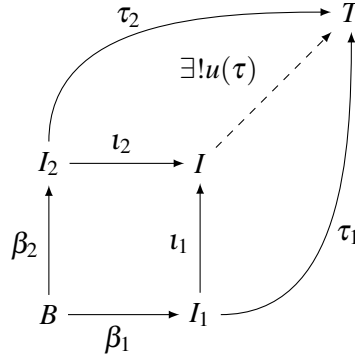
## 6.12 Pushout

For an integer  $n \geq 1$  and a given list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a pushout of  $D$  consists of three parts:

- an object  $I$ ,
- a list of morphisms  $\iota = (\iota_i : I_i \rightarrow I)_{i=1\dots n}$  such that  $\iota_i \circ \beta_i \sim_{B,I} \iota_j \circ \beta_j$  for all pairs  $i, j$ ,
- a dependent function  $u$  mapping each list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : I_i \rightarrow T)_{i=1\dots n}$  such that  $\tau_i \circ \beta_i \sim_{B,T} \tau_j \circ \beta_j$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : I \rightarrow T$  such that  $u(\tau) \circ \iota_i \sim_{I,T} \tau_i$  for all  $i = 1, \dots, n$ .

The triple  $(I, \iota, u)$  is called a *pushout* of  $D$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $I$  of such a triple by  $\text{Pushout}(D)$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the pushout*.

Pushout is a functorial operation. This means: For a second diagram  $D' = (\beta'_i : B' \rightarrow I'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$  and a natural morphism between pushout diagrams (i.e., a collection of morphisms  $(\mu_i : I_i \rightarrow I'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$  and  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \beta \sim_{B, I'_i} \mu_i \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ ) we obtain a morphism  $\text{Pushout}(D) \rightarrow \text{Pushout}(D')$ .



### 6.12.1 IsomorphismFromPushoutToCokernelOfDiagonalDifference (for IsList)

▷ `IsomorphismFromPushoutToCokernelOfDiagonalDifference(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{Pushout}(D), \Delta)$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\text{Pushout}(D) \rightarrow \Delta$ , where  $\Delta$  denotes the cokernel object coequalizing the morphisms  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.12.2 IsomorphismFromCokernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToPushout (for IsList)

▷ `IsomorphismFromCokernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToPushout(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\Delta, \text{Pushout}(D))$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\Delta \rightarrow \text{Pushout}(D)$ , where  $\Delta$  denotes the cokernel object coequalizing the morphisms  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.12.3 IsomorphismFromPushoutToCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagram (for IsList)

▷ `IsomorphismFromPushoutToCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagram(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{Pushout}(D), \Delta)$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\text{Pushout}(D) \rightarrow \Delta$ , where  $\Delta$  denotes the coequalizer of the coproduct diagram of the morphisms  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.12.4 IsomorphismFromCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagramToPushout (for IsList)

▷ `IsomorphismFromCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagramToPushout(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\Delta, \text{Pushout}(D))$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\Delta \rightarrow \text{Pushout}(D)$ , where  $\Delta$  denotes the coequalizer of the coproduct diagram of the morphisms  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.12.5 DirectSumCodiagonalDifference (for IsList)

▷ `DirectSumCodiagonalDifference(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^{n-1} B, \bigoplus_{i=1}^n I_i)$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is a morphism  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^{n-1} B \rightarrow \bigoplus_{i=1}^n I_i$  such that its cokernel coequalizes the  $\beta_i$ .

### 6.12.6 DirectSumProjectionInPushout (for IsList)

▷ `DirectSumProjectionInPushout(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\bigoplus_{i=1}^n I_i, \text{Pushout}(D))$

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is the natural projection  $\bigoplus_{i=1}^n I_i \rightarrow \text{Pushout}(D)$ .

### 6.12.7 Pushout (for IsList)

▷ `Pushout(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is the pushout  $\text{Pushout}(D)$ .

### 6.12.8 Pushout (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `Pushout(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** an object

This is a convenience method. The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha$  and a morphism  $\beta$ . The output is the pushout  $\text{Pushout}(\alpha, \beta)$ .

### 6.12.9 InjectionOfCofactorOfPushout (for IsList, IsInt)

▷ `InjectionOfCofactorOfPushout(D, k)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I_k, \text{Pushout}(D))$ .

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$  and an integer  $k$ . The output is the  $k$ -th injection  $\iota_k : I_k \rightarrow \text{Pushout}(D)$ .

### 6.12.10 InjectionOfCofactorOfPushoutWithGivenPushout (for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `InjectionOfCofactorOfPushoutWithGivenPushout(D, k, I)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I_k, I)$ .

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , an integer  $k$ , and an object  $I = \text{Pushout}(D)$ . The output is the  $k$ -th injection  $\iota_k : I_k \rightarrow I$ .

### 6.12.11 MorphismFromSourceToPushout (for IsList)

▷ `MorphismFromSourceToPushout(D)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B, \text{Pushout}(D))$ .

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ . The output is the composition  $\mu : B \rightarrow \text{Pushout}(D)$  of  $\beta_1$  and the 1-st injection  $\iota_1 : I_1 \rightarrow \text{Pushout}(D)$ .



### 6.12.12 MorphismFromSourceToPushoutWithGivenPushout (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ MorphismFromSourceToPushoutWithGivenPushout( $D, I$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(B, I)$ .

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$  and an object  $I = \text{Pushout}(D)$ . The output is the composition  $\mu : B \rightarrow I$  of  $\beta_1$  and the 1-st injection  $\iota_1 : I_1 \rightarrow I$ .

### 6.12.13 UniversalMorphismFromPushout (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList)

▷ UniversalMorphismFromPushout( $D, T, \text{tau}$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{Pushout}(D), T)$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a test object  $T$ , and a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : I_i \rightarrow T)_{i=1\dots n}$  such that  $\tau_i \circ \beta_i \sim_{B, T} \tau_j \circ \beta_j$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\text{tau}$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : \text{Pushout}(D) \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the pushout.

### 6.12.14 UniversalMorphismFromPushoutWithGivenPushout (for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ UniversalMorphismFromPushoutWithGivenPushout( $D, T, \text{tau}, I$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I, T)$

The arguments are a list of morphisms  $D = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ , a test object  $T$ , a list of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_i : I_i \rightarrow T)_{i=1\dots n}$  such that  $\tau_i \circ \beta_i \sim_{B, T} \tau_j \circ \beta_j$ , and an object  $I = \text{Pushout}(D)$ . For convenience, the test object  $T$  can be omitted and is automatically derived from  $\text{tau}$  in that case. The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : I \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the pushout.

### 6.12.15 PushoutFunctorial (for IsList, IsList, IsList)

▷ PushoutFunctorial( $L_s, L_m, L_r$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{Pushout}((\beta_i)_{i=1}^n), \text{Pushout}((\beta'_i)_{i=1}^n))$

The arguments are three lists of morphisms  $L_s = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,  $L_m = (\mu_i : I_i \rightarrow I'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,  $L_r = (\beta'_i : B' \rightarrow I'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$  having the same length  $n$  such that there exists a morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \beta \sim_{B, I'_i} \mu_i \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{Pushout}((\beta_i)_{i=1}^n) \rightarrow \text{Pushout}((\beta'_i)_{i=1}^n)$  given by the functoriality of the pushout.

### 6.12.16 PushoutFunctorialWithGivenPushouts (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ PushoutFunctorialWithGivenPushouts( $s, L_s, L_m, L_r, r$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

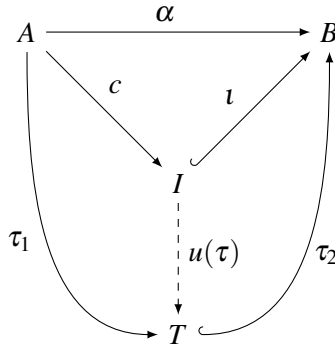
The arguments are an object  $s = \text{Pushout}((\beta_i)_{i=1}^n)$ , three lists of morphisms  $L_s = (\beta_i : B \rightarrow I_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,  $L_m = (\mu_i : I_i \rightarrow I'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$ ,  $L_r = (\beta'_i : B' \rightarrow I'_i)_{i=1\dots n}$  having the same length  $n$  such that there exists a morphism  $\beta : B \rightarrow B'$  such that  $\beta'_i \circ \beta \sim_{B, I'_i} \mu_i \circ \beta_i$  for  $i = 1, \dots, n$ , and an object  $r = \text{Pushout}((\beta'_i)_{i=1}^n)$ . The output is the morphism  $s \rightarrow r$  given by the functoriality of the pushout.

## 6.13 Image

For a given morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , an image of  $\alpha$  consists of four parts:

- an object  $I$ ,
- a morphism  $c : A \rightarrow I$ ,
- a monomorphism  $\iota : I \hookrightarrow B$  such that  $\iota \circ c \sim_{A,B} \alpha$ ,
- a dependent function  $u$  mapping each pair of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_1 : A \rightarrow T, \tau_2 : T \hookrightarrow B)$  where  $\tau_2$  is a monomorphism such that  $\tau_2 \circ \tau_1 \sim_{A,B} \alpha$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : I \rightarrow T$  such that  $\tau_2 \circ u(\tau) \sim_{I,B} \iota$  and  $u(\tau) \circ c \sim_{A,T} \tau_1$ .

The 4-tuple  $(I, c, \iota, u)$  is called an *image* of  $\alpha$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $I$  of such a 4-tuple by  $\text{im}(\alpha)$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the image*.



### 6.13.1 IsomorphismFromImageObjectToKernelOfCokernel (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsomorphismFromImageObjectToKernelOfCokernel(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{im}(\alpha), \text{KernelObject}(\text{CokernelProjection}(\alpha)))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is the canonical morphism  $\text{im}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{KernelObject}(\text{CokernelProjection}(\alpha))$ .

### 6.13.2 IsomorphismFromKernelOfCokernelToImageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsomorphismFromKernelOfCokernelToImageObject(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{KernelObject}(\text{CokernelProjection}(\alpha)), \text{im}(\alpha))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is the canonical morphism  $\text{KernelObject}(\text{CokernelProjection}(\alpha)) \rightarrow \text{im}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.13.3 ImageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `ImageObject(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is the image  $\text{im}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.13.4 ImageEmbedding (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ ImageEmbedding(alpha) (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{im}(\alpha), B)$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the image embedding  $\iota : \text{im}(\alpha) \hookrightarrow B$ .

### 6.13.5 ImageEmbeddingWithGivenImageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ ImageEmbeddingWithGivenImageObject(alpha, I) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I, B)$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and an object  $I = \text{im}(\alpha)$ . The output is the image embedding  $\iota : I \hookrightarrow B$ .

### 6.13.6 CostrictionToImage (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ CostrictionToImage(alpha) (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, \text{im}(\alpha))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the costriction to image  $c : A \rightarrow \text{im}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.13.7 CostrictionToImageWithGivenImageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ CostrictionToImageWithGivenImageObject(alpha, I) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, I)$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and an object  $I = \text{im}(\alpha)$ . The output is the costriction to image  $c : A \rightarrow I$ .

### 6.13.8 UniversalMorphismFromImage (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList)

▷ UniversalMorphismFromImage(alpha, tau) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{im}(\alpha), T)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and a pair of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_1 : A \rightarrow T, \tau_2 : T \hookrightarrow B)$  where  $\tau_2$  is a monomorphism such that  $\tau_2 \circ \tau_1 \sim_{A,B} \alpha$ . The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : \text{im}(\alpha) \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the image.

### 6.13.9 UniversalMorphismFromImageWithGivenImageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ UniversalMorphismFromImageWithGivenImageObject(alpha, tau, I) (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I, T)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , a pair of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_1 : A \rightarrow T, \tau_2 : T \hookrightarrow B)$  where  $\tau_2$  is a monomorphism such that  $\tau_2 \circ \tau_1 \sim_{A,B} \alpha$ , and an object  $I = \text{im}(\alpha)$ . The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : \text{im}(\alpha) \rightarrow T$  given by the universal property of the image.

### 6.13.10 ImageObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `ImageObjectFunctorial(alpha, nu, alpha_prime)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{ImageObject}(\alpha), \text{ImageObject}(\alpha'))$

The arguments are three morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ ,  $\nu : B \rightarrow B'$ ,  $\alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{ImageObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{ImageObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the image.

### 6.13.11 ImageObjectFunctorialWithGivenImageObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ImageObjectFunctorialWithGivenImageObjects(s, alpha, nu, alpha_prime, r)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

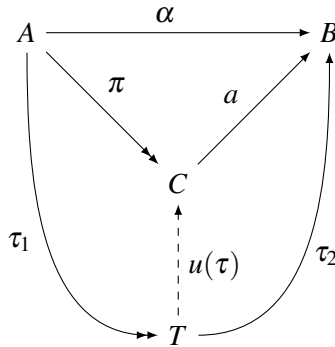
The arguments are an object  $s = \text{ImageObject}(\alpha)$ , three morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ ,  $\nu : B \rightarrow B'$ ,  $\alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ , and an object  $r = \text{ImageObject}(\alpha')$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{ImageObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{ImageObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the image.

## 6.14 Coimage

For a given morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , a coimage of  $\alpha$  consists of four parts:

- an object  $C$ ,
- an epimorphism  $\pi : A \twoheadrightarrow C$ ,
- a morphism  $a : C \rightarrow B$  such that  $a \circ \pi \sim_{A,B} \alpha$ ,
- a dependent function  $u$  mapping each pair of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_1 : A \twoheadrightarrow T, \tau_2 : T \rightarrow B)$  where  $\tau_1$  is an epimorphism such that  $\tau_2 \circ \tau_1 \sim_{A,B} \alpha$  to a morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow C$  such that  $u(\tau) \circ \tau_1 \sim_{A,C} \pi$  and  $a \circ u(\tau) \sim_{T,B} \tau_2$ .

The 4-tuple  $(C, \pi, a, u)$  is called a *coimage* of  $\alpha$  if the morphisms  $u(\tau)$  are uniquely determined up to congruence of morphisms. We denote the object  $C$  of such a 4-tuple by  $\text{coim}(\alpha)$ . We say that the morphism  $u(\tau)$  is induced by the *universal property of the coimage*.



### 6.14.1 MorphismFromCoimageToImage (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `MorphismFromCoimageToImage(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{coim}(\alpha), \text{im}(\alpha))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the canonical morphism (in a preabelian category)  $\text{coim}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{im}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.14.2 MorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects(alpha)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(C, I)$

The argument is an object  $C = \text{coim}(\alpha)$ , a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , and an object  $I = \text{im}(\alpha)$ . The output is the canonical morphism (in a preabelian category)  $C \rightarrow I$ .

### 6.14.3 InverseMorphismFromCoimageToImage (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `InverseMorphismFromCoimageToImage(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{im}(\alpha), \text{coim}(\alpha))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the inverse of the canonical morphism (in an abelian category)  $\text{im}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{coim}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.14.4 InverseMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `InverseMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects(C, alpha, I)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I, C)$

The argument is an object  $C = \text{coim}(\alpha)$ , a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , and an object  $I = \text{im}(\alpha)$ . The output is the inverse of the canonical morphism (in an abelian category)  $I \rightarrow C$ .

### 6.14.5 IsomorphismFromCoimageToCokernelOfKernel (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsomorphismFromCoimageToCokernelOfKernel(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{coim}(\alpha), \text{CokernelObject}(\text{KernelEmbedding}(\alpha)))$ .

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the canonical morphism  $\text{coim}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{CokernelObject}(\text{KernelEmbedding}(\alpha))$ .

### 6.14.6 IsomorphismFromCokernelOfKernelToCoimage (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsomorphismFromCokernelOfKernelToCoimage(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{CokernelObject}(\text{KernelEmbedding}(\alpha)), \text{coim}(\alpha))$ .

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the canonical morphism  $\text{CokernelObject}(\text{KernelEmbedding}(\alpha)) \rightarrow \text{coim}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.14.7 CoimageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `CoimageObject(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha$ . The output is the coimage  $\text{coim}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.14.8 CoimageProjection (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `CoimageProjection(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, \text{coim}(\alpha))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the coimage projection  $\pi : A \twoheadrightarrow \text{coim}(\alpha)$ .

### 6.14.9 CoimageProjectionWithGivenCoimageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `CoimageProjectionWithGivenCoimageObject(alpha, C)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(A, C)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and an object  $C = \text{coim}(\alpha)$ . The output is the coimage projection  $\pi : A \rightarrow C$ .

### 6.14.10 AstrictionToCoimage (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `AstrictionToCoimage(alpha)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{coim}(\alpha), B)$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the astriction to coimage  $a : \text{coim}(\alpha) \rightarrow B$ .

### 6.14.11 AstrictionToCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `AstrictionToCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject(alpha, C)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(C, B)$

The argument are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and an object  $C = \text{coim}(\alpha)$ . The output is the astriction to coimage  $a : C \rightarrow B$ .

### 6.14.12 UniversalMorphismIntoCoimage (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoCoimage(alpha, tau)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, \text{coim}(\alpha))$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$  and a pair of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_1 : A \twoheadrightarrow T, \tau_2 : T \rightarrow B)$  where  $\tau_1$  is an epimorphism such that  $\tau_2 \circ \tau_1 \sim_{A,B} \alpha$ . The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow \text{coim}(\alpha)$  given by the universal property of the coimage.

### 6.14.13 UniversalMorphismIntoCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `UniversalMorphismIntoCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject(alpha, tau, C)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(T, C)$

The arguments are a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ , a pair of morphisms  $\tau = (\tau_1 : A \rightarrow T, \tau_2 : T \rightarrow B)$  where  $\tau_1$  is an epimorphism such that  $\tau_2 \circ \tau_1 \sim_{A,B} \alpha$ , and an object  $C = \text{coim}(\alpha)$ . The output is the morphism  $u(\tau) : T \rightarrow C$  given by the universal property of the coimage.

Whenever the `CostrictionToImage` is an epi, or the `AstrictionToCoimage` is a mono, there is a canonical morphism from the image to the coimage. If this canonical morphism is an isomorphism, we call it the *canonical identification* (between image and coimage).

#### 6.14.14 CanonicalIdentificationFromImageObjectToCoimage (for IsCapCategory-Morphism)

▷ `CanonicalIdentificationFromImageObjectToCoimage(alpha)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{im}(\alpha), \text{coim}(\alpha))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the canonical identification  $c : \text{im}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{coim}(\alpha)$ .

#### 6.14.15 CanonicalIdentificationFromCoimageToImageObject (for IsCapCategory-Morphism)

▷ `CanonicalIdentificationFromCoimageToImageObject(alpha)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{coim}(\alpha), \text{im}(\alpha))$

The argument is a morphism  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B$ . The output is the canonical identification  $c : \text{coim}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{im}(\alpha)$ .

#### 6.14.16 CoimageObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategory-Morphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `CoimageObjectFunctorial(alpha, mu, alpha_prime)` (operation)  
**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{CoimageObject}(\alpha), \text{CoimageObject}(\alpha'))$

The arguments are three morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \mu : A \rightarrow A', \alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{CoimageObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{CoimageObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the coimage.

#### 6.14.17 CoimageObjectFunctorialWithGivenCoimageObjects (for IsCapCategory-Object, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `CoimageObjectFunctorialWithGivenCoimageObjects(s, alpha, mu, alpha_prime, r)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(s, r)$

The arguments are an object  $s = \text{CoimageObject}(\alpha)$ , three morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \mu : A \rightarrow A', \alpha' : A' \rightarrow B'$ , and an object  $r = \text{CoimageObject}(\alpha')$ . The output is the morphism  $\text{CoimageObject}(\alpha) \rightarrow \text{CoimageObject}(\alpha')$  given by the functoriality of the coimage.

### 6.15 Homology objects

In an abelian category, we can define the operation that takes as an input a pair of morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \beta : B \rightarrow C$  and outputs the subquotient of  $B$  given by

- $H := \text{KernelObject}(\beta) / (\text{KernelObject}(\beta) \cap \text{ImageObject}(\alpha))$ .

This object is called a *homology object* of the pair  $\alpha, \beta$ . Note that we do not need the precomposition of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  to be zero in order to make sense of this notion. Moreover, given a second pair  $\gamma : D \rightarrow E$ ,  $\delta : E \rightarrow F$  of morphisms, and a morphism  $\varepsilon : B \rightarrow E$  such that there exists  $\omega_1 : A \rightarrow D$ ,  $\omega_2 : C \rightarrow F$  with  $\varepsilon \circ \alpha \sim_{A,E} \gamma \circ \omega_1$  and  $\omega_2 \circ \beta \sim_{B,F} \delta \circ \varepsilon$  there is a functorial way to obtain from these data a morphism between the two corresponding homology objects.

### 6.15.1 HomologyObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `HomologyObject(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** an object

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \beta : B \rightarrow C$ . The output is the homology object  $H$  of this pair.

### 6.15.2 HomologyObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `HomologyObjectFunctorial(alpha, beta, epsilon, gamma, delta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(H_1, H_2)$

The argument are five morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \beta : B \rightarrow C, \varepsilon : B \rightarrow E, \gamma : D \rightarrow E, \delta : E \rightarrow F$  such that there exists  $\omega_1 : A \rightarrow D, \omega_2 : C \rightarrow F$  with  $\varepsilon \circ \alpha \sim_{A,E} \gamma \circ \omega_1$  and  $\omega_2 \circ \beta \sim_{B,F} \delta \circ \varepsilon$ . The output is the functorial morphism induced by  $\varepsilon$  between the corresponding homology objects  $H_1$  and  $H_2$ , where  $H_1$  denotes the homology object of the pair  $\alpha, \beta$ , and  $H_2$  denotes the homology object of the pair  $\gamma, \delta$ .

### 6.15.3 HomologyObjectFunctorialWithGivenHomologyObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `HomologyObjectFunctorialWithGivenHomologyObjects(H_1, L, H_2)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(H_1, H_2)$

The arguments are an object  $H_1$ , a list  $L$  consisting of five morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \beta : B \rightarrow C, \varepsilon : B \rightarrow E, \gamma : D \rightarrow E, \delta : E \rightarrow F$ , and an object  $H_2$ , such that  $H_1 = \text{HomologyObject}(\alpha, \beta)$  and  $H_2 = \text{HomologyObject}(\gamma, \delta)$ , and such that there exists  $\omega_1 : A \rightarrow D, \omega_2 : C \rightarrow F$  with  $\varepsilon \circ \alpha \sim_{A,E} \gamma \circ \omega_1$  and  $\omega_2 \circ \beta \sim_{B,F} \delta \circ \varepsilon$ . The output is the functorial morphism induced by  $\varepsilon$  between the corresponding homology objects  $H_1$  and  $H_2$ , where  $H_1$  denotes the homology object of the pair  $\alpha, \beta$ , and  $H_2$  denotes the homology object of the pair  $\gamma, \delta$ .

### 6.15.4 IsomorphismFromHomologyObjectToItsConstructionAsAnImageObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsomorphismFromHomologyObjectToItsConstructionAsAnImageObject(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(\text{HomologyObject}(\alpha, \beta), I)$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \beta : B \rightarrow C$ . The output is the natural isomorphism from the homology object  $H$  of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  to the construction of the homology object as  $\text{ImageObject}(\text{PreCompose}(\text{KernelEmbedding}(\beta), \text{CokernelProjection}(\alpha)))$ , denoted by  $I$ .



### 6.15.5 IsomorphismFromItsConstructionAsAnImageObjectToHomologyObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `IsomorphismFromItsConstructionAsAnImageObjectToHomologyObject(alpha, beta)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism in  $\text{Hom}(I, \text{HomologyObject}(\alpha, \beta))$

The arguments are two morphisms  $\alpha : A \rightarrow B, \beta : B \rightarrow C$ . The output is the natural isomorphism from the construction of the homology object as `ImageObject(PreCompose(KernelEmbedding(beta), CokernelProjection(alpha)))`, denoted by  $I$ , to the homology object  $H$  of  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$ .

## 6.16 Projective covers and injective envelopes

### 6.16.1 ProjectiveCoverObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ProjectiveCoverObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is a projective cover of  $A$ .

### 6.16.2 EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an epimorphism

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is an epimorphism from a projective cover of  $A$ .

### 6.16.3 EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObjectWithGivenProjectiveCoverObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObjectWithGivenProjectiveCoverObject(A, P)` (operation)

**Returns:** an epimorphism

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is the epimorphism from the projective cover  $P$  of  $A$ .

### 6.16.4 InjectiveEnvelopeObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `InjectiveEnvelopeObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** an object

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is an injective envelope of  $A$ .

### 6.16.5 MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObject(A)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a monomorphism

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is a monomorphism into an injective envelope of  $A$ .

### 6.16.6 MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObjectWithGivenInjectiveEnvelopeObject (for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObjectWithGivenInjectiveEnvelopeObject(A, I)` (operation)

**Returns:** a monomorphism

The argument is an object  $A$ . The output is a monomorphism into an injective envelope  $I$  of  $A$ .

# Chapter 7

## Add Functions

This section describes the overall structure of Add-functions and the functions installed by them.

### 7.1 Functions Installed by Add

Add functions have the following syntax:

```
Code  
DeclareOperation( "AddSomeFunc",  
                 [ IsCapCategory, IsList, IsInt ] );
```

The first argument is the category to which some function (e.g. `KernelObject`) is added, the second is a list containing pairs of functions and additional filters for the arguments, (e.g. if one argument is a morphism, an additional filter could be `IsMorphism`). The third is an optional weight which will then be the weight for `SomeFunc` (default value: 100). This is described later. If only one function is to be installed, the list can be replaced by the function. CAP installs the given function(s) as methods for `SomeFunc` (resp. `SomeFuncOp` if `SomeFunc` is not an operation).

All installed methods follow the following steps, described below:

- Redirect function
- Prefunction
- Function
- Logic
- Postfunction
- Addfunction

Every other part, except from function, does only depend on the name `SomeFunc`. We now explain the steps in detail.

- Redirect function: The redirect is used to redirect the computation from the given functions to some other symbol. If there is for example a with given method for some universal property, and the universal object is already computed, the redirect function might detect such a thing, calls the with given operation with the universal object as additional argument and then returns the

value. In general, the redirect can be an arbitrary function. It is called with the same arguments as the operation `SomeFunc` itself and can return an array containing `[ true, something ]`, which will cause the installed method to simply return the object `something`, or `[ false ]`. If the output is `false`, the computation will continue with the step `Prefunction`.

- **Prefunction:** The prefunction should be used for error handling and plausibility checks of the input to `SomeFunc` (e.g. for `KernelLift` it should check whether range and source of the morphisms coincide). Generally, the prefunction is defined in the method record and only depends on the name `SomeFunc`. It is called with the same input as the function itself, and should return either `[ true ]`, which continues the computation, or `[ false, "message" ]`, which will cause an error with message "message" and some additional information.
- **Full prefunction:** The full prefunction has the same semantics as the prefunction, but can perform additional, very costly checks. They are disabled by default.
- **Function:** This will launch the function(s) given as arguments. The result should be as specified in the type of `SomeFunc`. The resulting object is now named the result.
- **Logic:** For every function, some logical todos can be implemented in a logic texfile for the category. If there is some logic written down in a file belonging to the category, or belonging to some type of category. Please see the description of logic for more details. If there is some logic and some predicate relations for the function `SomeFunc`, it is installed in this step for the result.
- **Postfunction:** The postfunction called with the arguments of the function and the result. It can be an arbitrary function doing some cosmetics. If for example `SomeFunc` is `KernelEmbedding`, it will set the `KernelObject` of the input morphism to result. The postfunction is also taken from the method record and does only depend on the name `SomeFunc`.
- **Addfunction:** If the result is a category cell, it is added to the category for which the function was installed. This is disabled by default and can be enabled via `EnableAddForCategoricalOperations (1.12.1)`.

## 7.2 Add Method

Except from installing a new method for the name `SomeFunc`, an `Add` method does slightly more. Every `Add` method has the same structure. The steps in the `Add` method are as follows:

- **Default weight:** If the weight parameter is `-1`, the default weight is assumed, which is `100`.
- **Weight check:** If the current weight of the operation is lower than the given weight of the new functions, then the add function returns and installs nothing.
- **Installation:** Next, the method to install the functions is created. It creates the correct filter list, by merging the standard filters for the operation with the particular filters for the given functions, then installs the method as described above.

After calling an add method, the corresponding operation is available in the category. Also, some derivations, which are triggered by the setting of the primitive value, might be available.

### 7.3 InstallAdd Function

Almost all Add methods in the CAP kernel are installed by the `CapInternalInstallAdd` operation. The definition of this function is as follows:

```

Code
-----
DeclareOperation( "CapInternalInstallAdd",
                 [ IsRecord ] );

```

The record can have the following components, most of which can be set in the method name record, used as described:

- `function_name`: The name of the function. This does not have to coincide with the installation name. It is used for the derivation weight.
- `installation_name` (optional): A string which is the name of the operation for which the functions given to the Add method are installed as methods.
- `pre_function` (optional): A function which is used as the prefunction of the installed methods, as described above. Can also be the name of another operation. In this case the pre function of the referenced operation is used.
- `pre_function_full` (optional): A function which is used as the full prefunction of the installed methods, as described above. Can also be the name of another operation. In this case the full pre function of the referenced operation is used.
- `redirect_function` (optional): A function which is used as the redirect function of the installed methods, as described above. Can also be the name of another operation. In this case the redirect function of the referenced operation is used.
- `post_function` (optional): A function which is used as the postfunction of the installed methods, as described above.
- `filter_list`: A list containing the basic filters for the methods installed by the add methods. Possible entries are filters, or the strings listed below, which will be replaced by appropriate filters at the time the add method is called. The first entry of `filter_list` must be the string `category`. If the category can be inferred from the remaining arguments, a convenience method without the category as the first argument is installed automatically. Additionally, the category is not passed to primitively added functions, except if `category!.category_as_first_argument` is set to `true` (this will probably change to be the default in the future).
  - `category`,
  - `object`,
  - `morphism`,
  - `twocell`,
  - `object_in_range_category_of_homomorphism_structure`,
  - `morphism_in_range_category_of_homomorphism_structure`,
  - `other_category`,

- other\_object,
  - other\_morphism,
  - other\_twocell,
  - list\_of\_objects,
  - list\_of\_morphisms,
  - list\_of\_twocells.
- well\_defined\_todo (optional): A boolean, default value is true, which states whether there should be to do list entries which propagate well definedness from the input of the installed methods to their output. Please note that true only makes sense if at least one argument and the output of the installed method is a cell.
  - return\_type: The return type can either be a filter or one of the strings in the list below. For objects, morphisms and 2-cells the correct Add function (see above) is used for the result of the computation. Otherwise, no Add function is used after all.

Code

```
[
  "object",
  "object_or_fail",
  "morphism",
  "morphism_or_fail",
  "twocell",
  "object_in_range_category_of_homomorphism_structure",
  "morphism_in_range_category_of_homomorphism_structure",
  "bool",
  "other_object",
  "other_morphism",
  "list_of_objects",
  "list_of_morphisms",
  "list_of_morphisms_or_fail",
  "object_datum",
  "morphism_datum",
  "nonneg_integer_or_infinity",
]
```

- is\_with\_given (optional): Boolean, marks whether the function which is to be installed is a with given function or not.
- with\_given\_without\_given\_name\_pair (optional): If the currently installed operation has a corresponding with given operation or is the with given of another operation, the names of both should be in this list.
- functorial (optional): If an object has a corresponding functorial function, e.g., `KernelObject` and `KernelObjectFunctorial`, the name of the functorial is stored as a string.
- dual\_arguments\_reversed (optional): Boolean, marks whether for the call of the dual operation all arguments have to be given in reversed order.

- `dual_with_given_arguments_reversed` (optional): Boolean, marks whether for the call of the dual operation the source and range of a with given operation have to be given in reversed order.
- `dual_preprocessor_func` (optional): let  $f$  be an operation with dual operation  $g$ . For the automatic installation of  $g$  from  $f$ , the arguments given to  $g$  are preprocessed by this given function.
- `dual_postprocessor_func` (optional): let  $f$  be an operation with dual operation  $g$ . For the automatic installation of  $g$  from  $f$ , the computed value of  $f$  is postprocessed by the given function.
- `input_arguments_names` (optional): A duplicate free list (of the same length as `filter_list`) of strings. For example, these strings will be used as the names of the arguments when automatically generating functions for this operation, e.g. in the opposite category.
- `output_source_getter_string` (optional): Only valid if the operation returns a morphism: a piece of GAP code which computes the source of the returned morphism. The input arguments are available via the names given in `input_arguments_names`.
- `can_always_compute_output_source_getter` (optional): Only valid if `output_source_getter_string` is also set: Whether the code in `output_source_getter_string` is independent of CAP operations and can thus always be computed without having to check the installed operations of a category.
- `output_range_getter_string` (optional): Only valid if the operation returns a morphism: a piece of GAP code which computes the range of the returned morphism. The input arguments are available via the names given in `input_arguments_names`.
- `can_always_compute_output_range_getter` (optional): Only valid if `output_range_getter_string` is also set: Whether the code in `output_range_getter_string` is independent of CAP operations and can thus always be computed without having to check the installed operations of a category.
- `with_given_object_position` (optional): One of the following strings: "Source", "Range", or "both". Set for the without given operation in a with given pair. Describes whether the source resp. range are given (as the last argument of the with given operation) or both (as the second and the last argument of the with given operation).
- `compatible_with_congruence_of_morphisms` (optional): Indicates if the operation is compatible with the congruence of morphisms, that is, if the output does not change with regard to `IsEqualForObjects` and `IsCongruentForMorphisms` if the input changes with regard to `IsEqualForObjects` and `IsCongruentForMorphisms`.

Using all those entries, the operation `CapInternalInstallAdd` installs add methods as described above. It first provides plausibility checks for all the entries described, then installs the Add method in 4 ways, with list or functions as second argument, and with an optional third parameter for the weight.

### 7.3.1 CapInternalInstallAdd

▷ `CapInternalInstallAdd(record)` (function)

See 7.3.

## 7.4 Enhancing the method name record

The function `CAP_INTERNAL_ENHANCE_NAME_RECORD` can be applied to a method name record to make the following enhancements:

- Function name: Set the component `function_name` to the entry name.
- WithGiven special case: If the current entry belongs to a WithGiven operation or its without given pair, the `with_given_without_given_name_pair` is set. Additionally, the with given flag of the WithGiven operation is set to true.
- Redirect and post functions are created for all operations belonging to universal constructions (e.g. `KernelLift`) which are not a WithGiven operation.

## 7.5 Prepare functions

### 7.5.1 CAPOperationPrepareFunction

▷ `CAPOperationPrepareFunction(prepare_function, category, func)` (function)

**Returns:** a function

Given a non-CAP-conform function for any of the categorical operations, i.e., a function that computes the direct sum of two objects instead of a list of objects, this function wraps the function with a wrapper function to fit in the CAP context. For the mentioned binary direct sum one can call this function with "BinaryDirectSumToDirectSum" as `prepare_function`, the category, and the binary direct sum function. The function then returns a function that can be used for the direct sum categorical operation.

Note that `func` is not handled by the CAP caching mechanism and that the use of prepare functions is incompatible with WithGiven operations. Thus, one has to ensure manually that the equality and typing specifications are fulfilled.

### 7.5.2 CAPAddPrepareFunction

▷ `CAPAddPrepareFunction(prepare_function, name, doc_string[, precondition_list])` (function)

Adds a prepare function to the list of CAP's prepare functions. The first argument is the prepare function itself. It should always be a function that takes a category and a function and returns a function. The argument `name` is the name of the prepare function, which is used in `CAPOperationPrepareFunction`. The argument `doc_string` should be a short string describing the functions. The optional argument `precondition_list` can describe preconditions for the prepare function to work, i.e., if the category does need to have `PreCompose` computable. This information is also recovered automatically from the prepare function itself, so the `precondition_list` is only necessary if the function needed is not explicitly used in the prepare function, e.g., if you use `+` instead of `AdditionForMorphisms`.



### 7.5.3 ListCAPPrepareFunctions

▷ ListCAPPrepareFunctions(*arg*) (function)

Lists all prepare functions.

## 7.6 Available Add functions

### 7.6.1 AddAdditionForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddAdditionForMorphisms(*C*, *F*) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category *C* and a function *F*. This operation adds the given function *F* to the category for the basic operation AdditionForMorphisms.  $F : (a, b) \mapsto \text{AdditionForMorphisms}(a, b)$ .

### 7.6.2 AddAdditiveGenerators (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddAdditiveGenerators(*C*, *F*) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category *C* and a function *F*. This operation adds the given function *F* to the category for the basic operation AdditiveGenerators.  $F : () \mapsto \text{AdditiveGenerators}()$ .

### 7.6.3 AddAdditiveInverseForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddAdditiveInverseForMorphisms(*C*, *F*) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category *C* and a function *F*. This operation adds the given function *F* to the category for the basic operation AdditiveInverseForMorphisms.  $F : (a) \mapsto \text{AdditiveInverseForMorphisms}(a)$ .

### 7.6.4 AddAstrictionToCoimage (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddAstrictionToCoimage(*C*, *F*) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category *C* and a function *F*. This operation adds the given function *F* to the category for the basic operation AstrictionToCoimage.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{AstrictionToCoimage}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.5 AddAstrictionToCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddAstrictionToCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject(*C*, *F*) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category *C* and a function *F*. This operation adds the given function *F* to the category for the basic operation AstrictionToCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject.  $F : (\alpha, C) \mapsto \text{AstrictionToCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject}(\alpha, C)$ .

### 7.6.6 AddBasisOfExternalHom (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddBasisOfExternalHom( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation BasisOfExternalHom.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{BasisOfExternalHom}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.7 AddCanonicalIdentificationFromCoimageToImageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCanonicalIdentificationFromCoimageToImageObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CanonicalIdentificationFromCoimageToImageObject.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto \text{CanonicalIdentificationFromCoimageToImageObject}(alpha)$ .

### 7.6.8 AddCanonicalIdentificationFromImageObjectToCoimage (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCanonicalIdentificationFromImageObjectToCoimage( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CanonicalIdentificationFromImageObjectToCoimage.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto \text{CanonicalIdentificationFromImageObjectToCoimage}(alpha)$ .

### 7.6.9 AddCostrictionToImage (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCostrictionToImage( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CostrictionToImage.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto \text{CostrictionToImage}(alpha)$ .

### 7.6.10 AddCostrictionToImageWithGivenImageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCostrictionToImageWithGivenImageObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CostrictionToImageWithGivenImageObject.  $F : (alpha, I) \mapsto \text{CostrictionToImageWithGivenImageObject}(alpha, I)$ .

### 7.6.11 AddCoefficientsOfMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCoefficientsOfMorphism( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CoefficientsOfMorphism`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{CoefficientsOfMorphism}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.12 AddCoequalizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddCoequalizer(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `Coequalizer`.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{Coequalizer}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.13 AddCoequalizerFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddCoequalizerFunctorial(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CoequalizerFunctorial`.  $F : (morphisms, mu, morphismsp) \mapsto \text{CoequalizerFunctorial}(morphisms, mu, morphismsp)$ .

### 7.6.14 AddCoequalizerFunctorialWithGivenCoequalizers (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddCoequalizerFunctorialWithGivenCoequalizers(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CoequalizerFunctorialWithGivenCoequalizers`.  $F : (P, morphisms, mu, morphismsp, Pp) \mapsto \text{CoequalizerFunctorialWithGivenCoequalizers}(P, morphisms, mu, morphismsp, Pp)$ .

### 7.6.15 AddCoimageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddCoimageObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CoimageObject`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{CoimageObject}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.16 AddCoimageObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddCoimageObjectFunctorial(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CoimageObjectFunctorial`.  $F : (alpha, mu, alphap) \mapsto \text{CoimageObjectFunctorial}(alpha, mu, alphap)$ .

### 7.6.17 AddCoimageObjectFunctorialWithGivenCoimageObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCoimageObjectFunctorialWithGivenCoimageObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CoimageObjectFunctorialWithGivenCoimageObjects.  $F : (C, \alpha, \mu, \alpha\text{phap}, Cp) \mapsto \text{CoimageObjectFunctorialWithGivenCoimageObjects}(C, \alpha, \mu, \alpha\text{phap}, Cp)$ .

### 7.6.18 AddCoimageProjection (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCoimageProjection( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CoimageProjection.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{CoimageProjection}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.19 AddCoimageProjectionWithGivenCoimageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCoimageProjectionWithGivenCoimageObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CoimageProjectionWithGivenCoimageObject.  $F : (\alpha, C) \mapsto \text{CoimageProjectionWithGivenCoimageObject}(\alpha, C)$ .

### 7.6.20 AddCokernelColift (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCokernelColift( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CokernelColift.  $F : (\alpha, T, \tau) \mapsto \text{CokernelColift}(\alpha, T, \tau)$ .

### 7.6.21 AddCokernelColiftWithGivenCokernelObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCokernelColiftWithGivenCokernelObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CokernelColiftWithGivenCokernelObject.  $F : (\alpha, T, \tau, P) \mapsto \text{CokernelColiftWithGivenCokernelObject}(\alpha, T, \tau, P)$ .

### 7.6.22 AddCokernelObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCokernelObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CokernelObject`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{CokernelObject}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.23 AddCokernelObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddCokernelObjectFunctorial(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CokernelObjectFunctorial`.  $F : (alpha, mu, alphap) \mapsto \text{CokernelObjectFunctorial}(alpha, mu, alphap)$ .

### 7.6.24 AddCokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddCokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects`.  $F : (P, alpha, mu, alphap, Pp) \mapsto \text{CokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects}(P, alpha, mu, alphap, Pp)$ .

### 7.6.25 AddCokernelProjection (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddCokernelProjection(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CokernelProjection`.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto \text{CokernelProjection}(alpha)$ .

### 7.6.26 AddCokernelProjectionWithGivenCokernelObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddCokernelProjectionWithGivenCokernelObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `CokernelProjectionWithGivenCokernelObject`.  $F : (alpha, P) \mapsto \text{CokernelProjectionWithGivenCokernelObject}(alpha, P)$ .

### 7.6.27 AddColift (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddColift(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `Colift`.  $F : (alpha, beta) \mapsto \text{Colift}(alpha, beta)$ .

### 7.6.28 AddColiftAlongEpimorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddColiftAlongEpimorphism( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ColiftAlongEpimorphism.  $F : (\epsilon, \tau) \mapsto \text{ColiftAlongEpimorphism}(\epsilon, \tau)$ .

### 7.6.29 AddColiftOrFail (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddColiftOrFail( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ColiftOrFail.  $F : (\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \text{ColiftOrFail}(\alpha, \beta)$ .

### 7.6.30 AddComponentOfMorphismFromDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddComponentOfMorphismFromDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ComponentOfMorphismFromDirectSum.  $F : (\alpha, S, i) \mapsto \text{ComponentOfMorphismFromDirectSum}(\alpha, S, i)$ .

### 7.6.31 AddComponentOfMorphismIntoDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddComponentOfMorphismIntoDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ComponentOfMorphismIntoDirectSum.  $F : (\alpha, S, i) \mapsto \text{ComponentOfMorphismIntoDirectSum}(\alpha, S, i)$ .

### 7.6.32 AddCoproduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCoproduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation Coproduct.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{Coproduct}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.33 AddCoproductFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCoproductFunctorial( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CoproductFunctorial.  $F : (objects, L, objectsp) \mapsto \text{CoproductFunctorial}(objects, L, objectsp)$ .

### 7.6.34 AddCoproductFunctorialWithGivenCoproducts (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddCoproductFunctorialWithGivenCoproducts( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation CoproductFunctorialWithGivenCoproducts.  $F : (P, objects, L, objectsp, Pp) \mapsto \text{CoproductFunctorialWithGivenCoproducts}(P, objects, L, objectsp, Pp)$ .

### 7.6.35 AddDirectProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddDirectProduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation DirectProduct.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{DirectProduct}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.36 AddDirectProductFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddDirectProductFunctorial( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation DirectProductFunctorial.  $F : (objects, L, objectsp) \mapsto \text{DirectProductFunctorial}(objects, L, objectsp)$ .

### 7.6.37 AddDirectProductFunctorialWithGivenDirectProducts (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddDirectProductFunctorialWithGivenDirectProducts( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation DirectProductFunctorialWithGivenDirectProducts.  $F : (P, objects, L, objectsp, Pp) \mapsto \text{DirectProductFunctorialWithGivenDirectProducts}(P, objects, L, objectsp, Pp)$ .

### 7.6.38 AddDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation DirectSum.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{DirectSum}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.39 AddDirectSumCodiagonalDifference (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddDirectSumCodiagonalDifference( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `DirectSumCodiagonalDifference`.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{DirectSumCodiagonalDifference}(D)$ .

#### 7.6.40 AddDirectSumDiagonalDifference (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddDirectSumDiagonalDifference(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `DirectSumDiagonalDifference`.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{DirectSumDiagonalDifference}(D)$ .

#### 7.6.41 AddDirectSumFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddDirectSumFunctorial(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `DirectSumFunctorial`.  $F : (objects, L, objectsp) \mapsto \text{DirectSumFunctorial}(objects, L, objectsp)$ .

#### 7.6.42 AddDirectSumFunctorialWithGivenDirectSums (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddDirectSumFunctorialWithGivenDirectSums(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `DirectSumFunctorialWithGivenDirectSums`.  $F : (P, objects, L, objectsp, Pp) \mapsto \text{DirectSumFunctorialWithGivenDirectSums}(P, objects, L, objectsp, Pp)$ .

#### 7.6.43 AddDirectSumProjectionInPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddDirectSumProjectionInPushout(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `DirectSumProjectionInPushout`.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{DirectSumProjectionInPushout}(D)$ .

#### 7.6.44 AddDistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddDistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure`.  $F : () \mapsto \text{DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure}()$ .



### 7.6.45 AddEmbeddingOfEqualizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddEmbeddingOfEqualizer( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation EmbeddingOfEqualizer.  $F : (Y, morphisms) \mapsto \text{EmbeddingOfEqualizer}(Y, morphisms)$ .

### 7.6.46 AddEmbeddingOfEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddEmbeddingOfEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation EmbeddingOfEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer.  $F : (Y, morphisms, P) \mapsto \text{EmbeddingOfEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer}(Y, morphisms, P)$ .

### 7.6.47 AddEpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddEpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObject.  $F : (A) \mapsto \text{EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObject}(A)$ .

### 7.6.48 AddEpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObjectWithGivenProjectiveCoverObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddEpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObjectWithGivenProjectiveCoverObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObjectWithGivenProjectiveCoverObject.  $F : (A, P) \mapsto \text{EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObjectWithGivenProjectiveCoverObject}(A, P)$ .

### 7.6.49 AddEpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddEpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObject.  $F : (A) \mapsto \text{EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObject}(A)$ .

### 7.6.50 AddEpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeProjectiveObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddEpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeProjectiveObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeProjectiveObject.  $F : (A, P) \mapsto \text{EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeProjectiveObject}(A, P)$ .

### 7.6.51 AddEqualizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddEqualizer( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation Equalizer.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{Equalizer}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.52 AddEqualizerFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddEqualizerFunctorial( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation EqualizerFunctorial.  $F : (morphisms, mu, morphismsp) \mapsto \text{EqualizerFunctorial}(morphisms, mu, morphismsp)$ .

### 7.6.53 AddEqualizerFunctorialWithGivenEqualizers (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddEqualizerFunctorialWithGivenEqualizers( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation EqualizerFunctorialWithGivenEqualizers.  $F : (P, morphisms, mu, morphismsp, Pp) \mapsto \text{EqualizerFunctorialWithGivenEqualizers}(P, morphisms, mu, morphismsp, Pp)$ .

### 7.6.54 AddFiberProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddFiberProduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation FiberProduct.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{FiberProduct}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.55 AddFiberProductEmbeddingInDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddFiberProductEmbeddingInDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `FiberProductEmbeddingInDirectSum`.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{FiberProductEmbeddingInDirectSum}(D)$ .

### 7.6.56 AddFiberProductFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddFiberProductFunctorial(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `FiberProductFunctorial`.  $F : (\text{morphisms}, L, \text{morphismsp}) \mapsto \text{FiberProductFunctorial}(\text{morphisms}, L, \text{morphismsp})$ .

### 7.6.57 AddFiberProductFunctorialWithGivenFiberProducts (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddFiberProductFunctorialWithGivenFiberProducts(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `FiberProductFunctorialWithGivenFiberProducts`.  $F : (P, \text{morphisms}, L, \text{morphismsp}, Pp) \mapsto \text{FiberProductFunctorialWithGivenFiberProducts}(P, \text{morphisms}, L, \text{morphismsp}, Pp)$ .

### 7.6.58 AddHomologyObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddHomologyObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `HomologyObject`.  $F : (\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \text{HomologyObject}(\alpha, \beta)$ .

### 7.6.59 AddHomologyObjectFunctorialWithGivenHomologyObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddHomologyObjectFunctorialWithGivenHomologyObjects(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `HomologyObjectFunctorialWithGivenHomologyObjects`.  $F : (H_1, L, H_2) \mapsto \text{HomologyObjectFunctorialWithGivenHomologyObjects}(H_1, L, H_2)$ .

### 7.6.60 AddHomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddHomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms`.  $F : (\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \text{HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms}(\alpha, \beta)$ .

### 7.6.61 AddHomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddHomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjects.  $F : (source, alpha, beta, range) \mapsto \text{HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjects}(source, alpha, beta, range)$ .

### 7.6.62 AddHomomorphismStructureOnObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddHomomorphismStructureOnObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation HomomorphismStructureOnObjects.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{HomomorphismStructureOnObjects}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.63 AddHorizontalPostCompose (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddHorizontalPostCompose( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation HorizontalPostCompose.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{HorizontalPostCompose}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.64 AddHorizontalPreCompose (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddHorizontalPreCompose( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation HorizontalPreCompose.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{HorizontalPreCompose}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.65 AddIdentityMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIdentityMorphism( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IdentityMorphism.  $F : (a) \mapsto \text{IdentityMorphism}(a)$ .

### 7.6.66 AddIdentityTwoCell (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIdentityTwoCell( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IdentityTwoCell.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IdentityTwoCell}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.67 AddImageEmbedding (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddImageEmbedding( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ImageEmbedding.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{ImageEmbedding}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.68 AddImageEmbeddingWithGivenImageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddImageEmbeddingWithGivenImageObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ImageEmbeddingWithGivenImageObject.  $F : (\alpha, I) \mapsto \text{ImageEmbeddingWithGivenImageObject}(\alpha, I)$ .

### 7.6.69 AddImageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddImageObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ImageObject.  $F : (\arg2) \mapsto \text{ImageObject}(\arg2)$ .

### 7.6.70 AddImageObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddImageObjectFunctorial( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ImageObjectFunctorial.  $F : (\alpha, nu, \alpha phap) \mapsto \text{ImageObjectFunctorial}(\alpha, nu, \alpha phap)$ .

### 7.6.71 AddImageObjectFunctorialWithGivenImageObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddImageObjectFunctorialWithGivenImageObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ImageObjectFunctorialWithGivenImageObjects.  $F : (I, \alpha, nu, \alpha phap, Ip) \mapsto \text{ImageObjectFunctorialWithGivenImageObjects}(I, \alpha, nu, \alpha phap, Ip)$ .

### 7.6.72 AddIndecomposableInjectiveObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIndecomposableInjectiveObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IndecomposableInjectiveObjects.  $F : () \mapsto \text{IndecomposableInjectiveObjects}()$ .

### 7.6.73 AddIndecomposableProjectiveObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIndecomposableProjectiveObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IndecomposableProjectiveObjects.  $F : () \mapsto \text{IndecomposableProjectiveObjects}()$ .

### 7.6.74 AddInitialObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInitialObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InitialObject.  $F : () \mapsto \text{InitialObject}()$ .

### 7.6.75 AddInitialObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInitialObjectFunctorial( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InitialObjectFunctorial.  $F : () \mapsto \text{InitialObjectFunctorial}()$ .

### 7.6.76 AddInitialObjectFunctorialWithGivenInitialObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInitialObjectFunctorialWithGivenInitialObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InitialObjectFunctorialWithGivenInitialObjects.  $F : (P, Pp) \mapsto \text{InitialObjectFunctorialWithGivenInitialObjects}(P, Pp)$ .

### 7.6.77 AddInjectionOfCofactorOfCoproduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInjectionOfCofactorOfCoproduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproduct.  $F : (objects, k) \mapsto \text{InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproduct}(objects, k)$ .

### 7.6.78 AddInjectionOfCofactorOfCoproductWithGivenCoproduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInjectionOfCofactorOfCoproductWithGivenCoproduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproductWithGivenCoproduct.  $F : (objects, k, P) \mapsto \text{InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproductWithGivenCoproduct}(objects, k, P)$ .

### 7.6.79 AddInjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum.  $F : (objects, k) \mapsto \text{InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum}(objects, k)$ .

### 7.6.80 AddInjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum.  $F : (objects, k, P) \mapsto \text{InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum}(objects, k, P)$ .

### 7.6.81 AddInjectionOfCofactorOfPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInjectionOfCofactorOfPushout( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InjectionOfCofactorOfPushout.  $F : (morphisms, k) \mapsto \text{InjectionOfCofactorOfPushout}(morphisms, k)$ .

### 7.6.82 AddInjectionOfCofactorOfPushoutWithGivenPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInjectionOfCofactorOfPushoutWithGivenPushout( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InjectionOfCofactorOfPushoutWithGivenPushout.  $F : (morphisms, k, P) \mapsto \text{InjectionOfCofactorOfPushoutWithGivenPushout}(morphisms, k, P)$ .

### 7.6.83 AddInjectiveColift (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInjectiveColift( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InjectiveColift.  $F : (alpha, beta) \mapsto \text{InjectiveColift}(alpha, beta)$ .

### 7.6.84 AddInjectiveDimension (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInjectiveDimension( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InjectiveDimension.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{InjectiveDimension}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.85 AddInjectiveEnvelopeObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInjectiveEnvelopeObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InjectiveEnvelopeObject.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{InjectiveEnvelopeObject}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.86 AddInterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto \text{InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure}(alpha)$ .

### 7.6.87 AddInterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjects.  $F : (source, alpha, range) \mapsto \text{InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjects}(source, alpha, range)$ .

### 7.6.88 AddInterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism.  $F : (source, range, alpha) \mapsto \text{InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism}(source, range, alpha)$ .

### 7.6.89 AddInverseForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddInverseForMorphisms( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing



The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `InverseForMorphisms`.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{InverseForMorphisms}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.90 AddInverseMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddInverseMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `InverseMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects`.  $F : (C, \alpha, I) \mapsto \text{InverseMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects}(C, \alpha, I)$ .

### 7.6.91 AddIsAutomorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsAutomorphism(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsAutomorphism`.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{IsAutomorphism}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.92 AddIsBijectiveObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsBijectiveObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsBijectiveObject`.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{IsBijectiveObject}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.93 AddIsCodominating (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsCodominating(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsCodominating`.  $F : (\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \text{IsCodominating}(\alpha, \beta)$ .

### 7.6.94 AddIsColiftable (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsColiftable(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsColiftable`.  $F : (\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \text{IsColiftable}(\alpha, \beta)$ .

### 7.6.95 AddIsColiftableAlongEpimorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsColiftableAlongEpimorphism(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsColiftableAlongEpimorphism`.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsColiftableAlongEpimorphism}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.96 AddIsCongruentForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsCongruentForMorphisms(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsCongruentForMorphisms`.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsCongruentForMorphisms}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.97 AddIsDominating (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsDominating(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsDominating`.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsDominating}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.98 AddIsEndomorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsEndomorphism(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsEndomorphism`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsEndomorphism}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.99 AddIsEpimorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsEpimorphism(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsEpimorphism`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsEpimorphism}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.100 AddIsEqualAsFactorobjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsEqualAsFactorobjects(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsEqualAsFactorobjects`.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsEqualAsFactorobjects}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.101 AddIsEqualAsSubobjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsEqualAsSubobjects(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsEqualAsSubobjects`.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsEqualAsSubobjects}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.102 AddIsEqualForCacheForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsEqualForCacheForMorphisms( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsEqualForCacheForMorphisms.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsEqualForCacheForMorphisms}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.103 AddIsEqualForCacheForObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsEqualForCacheForObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsEqualForCacheForObjects.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsEqualForCacheForObjects}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.104 AddIsEqualForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsEqualForMorphisms( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsEqualForMorphisms.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsEqualForMorphisms}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.105 AddIsEqualForMorphismsOnMor (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.106 AddIsEqualForObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsEqualForObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsEqualForObjects.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsEqualForObjects}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.107 AddIsEqualToIdentityMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsEqualToIdentityMorphism( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsEqualToIdentityMorphism.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsEqualToIdentityMorphism}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.108 AddIsEqualToZeroMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsEqualToZeroMorphism( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsEqualToZeroMorphism`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsEqualToZeroMorphism}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.109 AddIsHomSetInhabited (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsHomSetInhabited( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsHomSetInhabited`.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsHomSetInhabited}(arg2, arg3)$ .

**7.6.110 AddIsIdempotent (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsIdempotent( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsIdempotent`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsIdempotent}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.111 AddIsInitial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsInitial( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsInitial`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsInitial}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.112 AddIsInjective (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsInjective( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsInjective`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsInjective}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.113 AddIsIsomorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsIsomorphism( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsIsomorphism`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsIsomorphism}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.114 AddIsLiftable (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsLiftable( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsLiftable`.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsLiftable}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.115 AddIsLiftableAlongMonomorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsLiftableAlongMonomorphism(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsLiftableAlongMonomorphism`.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{IsLiftableAlongMonomorphism}(arg2, arg3)$ .

### 7.6.116 AddIsMonomorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsMonomorphism(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsMonomorphism`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsMonomorphism}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.117 AddIsOne (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsOne(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsOne`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsOne}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.118 AddIsProjective (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsProjective(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsProjective`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsProjective}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.119 AddIsSplitEpimorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsSplitEpimorphism(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsSplitEpimorphism`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsSplitEpimorphism}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.120 AddIsSplitMonomorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddIsSplitMonomorphism(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsSplitMonomorphism`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsSplitMonomorphism}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.121 AddIsTerminal (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsTerminal( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsTerminal`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsTerminal}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.122 AddIsWellDefinedForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsWellDefinedForMorphisms( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsWellDefinedForMorphisms`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsWellDefinedForMorphisms}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.123 AddIsWellDefinedForObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsWellDefinedForObjects( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsWellDefinedForObjects`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsWellDefinedForObjects}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.124 AddIsWellDefinedForTwoCells (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsWellDefinedForTwoCells( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsWellDefinedForTwoCells`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsWellDefinedForTwoCells}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.125 AddIsZeroForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsZeroForMorphisms( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsZeroForMorphisms`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsZeroForMorphisms}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.126 AddIsZeroForObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsZeroForObjects( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsZeroForObjects`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{IsZeroForObjects}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.127 AddIsomorphismFromCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagramToPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagramToPushout( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagramToPushout.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagramToPushout}(D)$ .

### 7.6.128 AddIsomorphismFromCoimageToCokernelOfKernel (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromCoimageToCokernelOfKernel( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromCoimageToCokernelOfKernel.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromCoimageToCokernelOfKernel}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.129 AddIsomorphismFromCokernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromCokernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToPushout( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromCokernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToPushout.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromCokernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToPushout}(D)$ .

### 7.6.130 AddIsomorphismFromCokernelOfKernelToCoimage (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromCokernelOfKernelToCoimage( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromCokernelOfKernelToCoimage.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromCokernelOfKernelToCoimage}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.131 AddIsomorphismFromCoproductToDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromCoproductToDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromCoproductToDirectSum.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromCoproductToDirectSum}(D)$ .

### 7.6.132 AddIsomorphismFromDirectProductToDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromDirectProductToDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromDirectProductToDirectSum`.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromDirectProductToDirectSum}(D)$ .

### 7.6.133 AddIsomorphismFromDirectSumToCoproduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromDirectSumToCoproduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromDirectSumToCoproduct`.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromDirectSumToCoproduct}(D)$ .

### 7.6.134 AddIsomorphismFromDirectSumToDirectProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromDirectSumToDirectProduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromDirectSumToDirectProduct`.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromDirectSumToDirectProduct}(D)$ .

### 7.6.135 AddIsomorphismFromEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagramToFiberProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagramToFiberProduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagramToFiberProduct`.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagramToFiberProduct}(D)$ .

### 7.6.136 AddIsomorphismFromFiberProductToEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagram (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromFiberProductToEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagram( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromFiberProductToEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagram`.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromFiberProductToEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagram}(D)$ .



### 7.6.137 AddIsomorphismFromFiberProductToKernelOfDiagonalDifference (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromFiberProductToKernelOfDiagonalDifference( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromFiberProductToKernelOfDiagonalDifference.  $F : (D) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromFiberProductToKernelOfDiagonalDifference}(D)$ .

### 7.6.138 AddIsomorphismFromHomologyObjectToItsConstructionAsAnImageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromHomologyObjectToItsConstructionAsAnImageObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromHomologyObjectToItsConstructionAsAnImageObject.  $F : (\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromHomologyObjectToItsConstructionAsAnImageObject}(\alpha, \beta)$ .

### 7.6.139 AddIsomorphismFromImageObjectToKernelOfCokernel (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromImageObjectToKernelOfCokernel( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromImageObjectToKernelOfCokernel.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromImageObjectToKernelOfCokernel}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.140 AddIsomorphismFromInitialObjectToZeroObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromInitialObjectToZeroObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromInitialObjectToZeroObject.  $F : () \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromInitialObjectToZeroObject}()$ .

### 7.6.141 AddIsomorphismFromItsConstructionAsAnImageObjectToHomologyObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromItsConstructionAsAnImageObjectToHomologyObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation

`IsomorphismFromItsConstructionAsAnImageObjectToHomologyObject`.  $F : (alpha, beta) \mapsto$   
`IsomorphismFromItsConstructionAsAnImageObjectToHomologyObject(alpha, beta)`.

#### 7.6.142 **AddIsomorphismFromKernelOfCokernelToImageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsomorphismFromKernelOfCokernelToImageObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromKernelOfCokernelToImageObject`.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto$  `IsomorphismFromKernelOfCokernelToImageObject(alpha)`.

#### 7.6.143 **AddIsomorphismFromKernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToFiberProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsomorphismFromKernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToFiberProduct(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromKernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToFiberProduct`.  $F : (D) \mapsto$  `IsomorphismFromKernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToFiberProduct(D)`.

#### 7.6.144 **AddIsomorphismFromPushoutToCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagram (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsomorphismFromPushoutToCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagram(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromPushoutToCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagram`.  $F : (D) \mapsto$  `IsomorphismFromPushoutToCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagram(D)`.

#### 7.6.145 **AddIsomorphismFromPushoutToCokernelOfDiagonalDifference (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsomorphismFromPushoutToCokernelOfDiagonalDifference(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromPushoutToCokernelOfDiagonalDifference`.  $F : (D) \mapsto$  `IsomorphismFromPushoutToCokernelOfDiagonalDifference(D)`.

#### 7.6.146 **AddIsomorphismFromTerminalObjectToZeroObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddIsomorphismFromTerminalObjectToZeroObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `IsomorphismFromTerminalObjectToZeroObject`.  $F : () \mapsto$  `IsomorphismFromTerminalObjectToZeroObject()`.

### 7.6.147 AddIsomorphismFromZeroObjectToInitialObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromZeroObjectToInitialObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToInitialObject.  $F : () \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToInitialObject}()$ .

### 7.6.148 AddIsomorphismFromZeroObjectToTerminalObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddIsomorphismFromZeroObjectToTerminalObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToTerminalObject.  $F : () \mapsto \text{IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToTerminalObject}()$ .

### 7.6.149 AddKernelEmbedding (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddKernelEmbedding( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation KernelEmbedding.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto \text{KernelEmbedding}(alpha)$ .

### 7.6.150 AddKernelEmbeddingWithGivenKernelObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddKernelEmbeddingWithGivenKernelObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation KernelEmbeddingWithGivenKernelObject.  $F : (alpha, P) \mapsto \text{KernelEmbeddingWithGivenKernelObject}(alpha, P)$ .

### 7.6.151 AddKernelLift (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddKernelLift( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation KernelLift.  $F : (alpha, T, tau) \mapsto \text{KernelLift}(alpha, T, tau)$ .

### 7.6.152 AddKernelLiftWithGivenKernelObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddKernelLiftWithGivenKernelObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation KernelLiftWithGivenKernelObject.  $F : (alpha, T, tau, P) \mapsto \text{KernelLiftWithGivenKernelObject}(alpha, T, tau, P)$ .

**7.6.153 AddKernelObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷  $\text{AddKernelObject}(C, F)$  (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation  $\text{KernelObject}$ .  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{KernelObject}(arg2)$ .

**7.6.154 AddKernelObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷  $\text{AddKernelObjectFunctorial}(C, F)$  (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation  $\text{KernelObjectFunctorial}$ .  $F : (alpha, mu, alphap) \mapsto \text{KernelObjectFunctorial}(alpha, mu, alphap)$ .

**7.6.155 AddKernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernelObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷  $\text{AddKernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernelObjects}(C, F)$  (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation  $\text{KernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernelObjects}$ .  $F : (P, alpha, mu, alphap, Pp) \mapsto \text{KernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernelObjects}(P, alpha, mu, alphap, Pp)$ .

**7.6.156 AddLift (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷  $\text{AddLift}(C, F)$  (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation  $\text{Lift}$ .  $F : (alpha, beta) \mapsto \text{Lift}(alpha, beta)$ .

**7.6.157 AddLiftAlongMonomorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷  $\text{AddLiftAlongMonomorphism}(C, F)$  (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation  $\text{LiftAlongMonomorphism}$ .  $F : (iota, tau) \mapsto \text{LiftAlongMonomorphism}(iota, tau)$ .

**7.6.158 AddLiftOrFail (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷  $\text{AddLiftOrFail}(C, F)$  (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation  $\text{LiftOrFail}$ .  $F : (alpha, beta) \mapsto \text{LiftOrFail}(alpha, beta)$ .

### 7.6.159 AddMereExistenceOfSolutionOfLinearSystemInAbCategory (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMereExistenceOfSolutionOfLinearSystemInAbCategory( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MereExistenceOfSolutionOfLinearSystemInAbCategory.  $F : (arg2, arg3, arg4) \mapsto$  MereExistenceOfSolutionOfLinearSystemInAbCategory( $arg2, arg3, arg4$ ).

### 7.6.160 AddMonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObject.  $F : (A) \mapsto$  MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObject( $A$ ).

### 7.6.161 AddMonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObjectWithGivenInjectiveEnvelopeObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObjectWithGivenInjectiveEnvelopeObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObjectWithGivenInjectiveEnvelopeObject.  $F : (A, I) \mapsto$  MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObjectWithGivenInjectiveEnvelopeObject( $A, I$ ).

### 7.6.162 AddMonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObject.  $F : (A) \mapsto$  MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObject( $A$ ).

### 7.6.163 AddMonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeInjectiveObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeInjectiveObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation

MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeInjectiveObject.  $F : (A, I) \mapsto$   
 MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeInjectiveObject( $A, I$ ).

### 7.6.164 AddMorphismBetweenDirectSums (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismBetweenDirectSums( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismBetweenDirectSums.

$F : (source_{diagram}, mat, range_{diagram}) \mapsto$   
 MorphismBetweenDirectSums( $source_{diagram}, mat, range_{diagram}$ ).

### 7.6.165 AddMorphismBetweenDirectSumsWithGivenDirectSums (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismBetweenDirectSumsWithGivenDirectSums( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismBetweenDirectSumsWithGivenDirectSums.  $F : (S, source_{diagram}, mat, range_{diagram}, T) \mapsto$   
 MorphismBetweenDirectSumsWithGivenDirectSums( $S, source_{diagram}, mat, range_{diagram}, T$ ).

### 7.6.166 AddMorphismConstructor (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismConstructor( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismConstructor.  $F : (arg2, arg3, arg4) \mapsto$   
 MorphismConstructor( $arg2, arg3, arg4$ ).

### 7.6.167 AddMorphismDatum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismDatum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismDatum.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto$   
 MorphismDatum( $arg2$ ).

### 7.6.168 AddMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects.  $F : (C, alpha, I) \mapsto$   
 MorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects( $C, alpha, I$ ).

### 7.6.169 AddMorphismFromEqualizerToSink (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismFromEqualizerToSink( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismFromEqualizerToSink.  $F : (Y, morphisms) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromEqualizerToSink}(Y, morphisms)$ .

### 7.6.170 AddMorphismFromEqualizerToSinkWithGivenEqualizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismFromEqualizerToSinkWithGivenEqualizer( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismFromEqualizerToSinkWithGivenEqualizer.  $F : (Y, morphisms, P) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromEqualizerToSinkWithGivenEqualizer}(Y, morphisms, P)$ .

### 7.6.171 AddMorphismFromFiberProductToSink (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismFromFiberProductToSink( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismFromFiberProductToSink.  $F : (morphisms) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromFiberProductToSink}(morphisms)$ .

### 7.6.172 AddMorphismFromFiberProductToSinkWithGivenFiberProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismFromFiberProductToSinkWithGivenFiberProduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismFromFiberProductToSinkWithGivenFiberProduct.  $F : (morphisms, P) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromFiberProductToSinkWithGivenFiberProduct}(morphisms, P)$ .

### 7.6.173 AddMorphismFromKernelObjectToSink (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismFromKernelObjectToSink( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismFromKernelObjectToSink.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromKernelObjectToSink}(alpha)$ .

### 7.6.174 AddMorphismFromKernelObjectToSinkWithGivenKernelObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismFromKernelObjectToSinkWithGivenKernelObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `MorphismFromKernelObjectToSinkWithGivenKernelObject`.  $F : (\alpha, P) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromKernelObjectToSinkWithGivenKernelObject}(\alpha, P)$ .

### 7.6.175 AddMorphismFromSourceToCoequalizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddMorphismFromSourceToCoequalizer(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizer`.  $F : (Y, \text{morphisms}) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizer}(Y, \text{morphisms})$ .

### 7.6.176 AddMorphismFromSourceToCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddMorphismFromSourceToCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer`.  $F : (Y, \text{morphisms}, P) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer}(Y, \text{morphisms}, P)$ .

### 7.6.177 AddMorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddMorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject`.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.178 AddMorphismFromSourceToCokernelObjectWithGivenCokernelObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddMorphismFromSourceToCokernelObjectWithGivenCokernelObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObjectWithGivenCokernelObject`.  $F : (\alpha, P) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObjectWithGivenCokernelObject}(\alpha, P)$ .

### 7.6.179 AddMorphismFromSourceToPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddMorphismFromSourceToPushout(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `MorphismFromSourceToPushout`.  $F : (\text{morphisms}) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromSourceToPushout}(\text{morphisms})$ .



### 7.6.180 AddMorphismFromSourceToPushoutWithGivenPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMorphismFromSourceToPushoutWithGivenPushout( $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $\mathcal{C}$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MorphismFromSourceToPushoutWithGivenPushout.  $F : (morphisms, P) \mapsto \text{MorphismFromSourceToPushoutWithGivenPushout}(morphisms, P)$ .

### 7.6.181 AddMultiplyWithElementOfCommutativeRingForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddMultiplyWithElementOfCommutativeRingForMorphisms( $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $\mathcal{C}$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation MultiplyWithElementOfCommutativeRingForMorphisms.  $F : (r, a) \mapsto \text{MultiplyWithElementOfCommutativeRingForMorphisms}(r, a)$ .

### 7.6.182 AddObjectConstructor (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddObjectConstructor( $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $\mathcal{C}$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ObjectConstructor.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{ObjectConstructor}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.183 AddObjectDatum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddObjectDatum( $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $\mathcal{C}$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ObjectDatum.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{ObjectDatum}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.184 AddPostCompose (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddPostCompose( $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $\mathcal{C}$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation PostCompose.  $F : (beta, alpha) \mapsto \text{PostCompose}(beta, alpha)$ .

### 7.6.185 AddPostComposeList (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddPostComposeList( $\mathcal{C}$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $\mathcal{C}$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation PostComposeList.  $F : (list_of_morphisms) \mapsto \text{PostComposeList}(list_of_morphisms)$ .

**7.6.186 AddPostInverseForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddPostInverseForMorphisms( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `PostInverseForMorphisms`.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{PostInverseForMorphisms}(\alpha)$ .

**7.6.187 AddPreCompose (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddPreCompose( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `PreCompose`.  $F : (\alpha, \beta) \mapsto \text{PreCompose}(\alpha, \beta)$ .

**7.6.188 AddPreComposeList (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddPreComposeList( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `PreComposeList`.  $F : (\text{list}_o f_morphisms) \mapsto \text{PreComposeList}(\text{list}_o f_morphisms)$ .

**7.6.189 AddPreInverseForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddPreInverseForMorphisms( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `PreInverseForMorphisms`.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{PreInverseForMorphisms}(\alpha)$ .

**7.6.190 AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct`.  $F : (\text{objects}, k) \mapsto \text{ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct}(\text{objects}, k)$ .

**7.6.191 AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct( $C, F$ )` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct`.  $F : (\text{objects}, k, P) \mapsto \text{ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct}(\text{objects}, k, P)$ .

### 7.6.192 AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum`.  $F : (objects, k) \mapsto \text{ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum}(objects, k)$ .

### 7.6.193 AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum`.  $F : (objects, k, P) \mapsto \text{ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum}(objects, k, P)$ .

### 7.6.194 AddProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct`.  $F : (morphisms, k) \mapsto \text{ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct}(morphisms, k)$ .

### 7.6.195 AddProjectionInFactorOfFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddProjectionInFactorOfFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct`.  $F : (morphisms, k, P) \mapsto \text{ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct}(morphisms, k, P)$ .

### 7.6.196 AddProjectionOntoCoequalizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddProjectionOntoCoequalizer( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectionOntoCoequalizer`.  $F : (Y, morphisms) \mapsto \text{ProjectionOntoCoequalizer}(Y, morphisms)$ .

### 7.6.197 AddProjectionOntoCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddProjectionOntoCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectionOntoCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer`.  $F : (Y, morphisms, P) \mapsto \text{ProjectionOntoCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer}(Y, morphisms, P)$ .

### 7.6.198 AddProjectiveCoverObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddProjectiveCoverObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectiveCoverObject`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{ProjectiveCoverObject}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.199 AddProjectiveDimension (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddProjectiveDimension(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectiveDimension`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{ProjectiveDimension}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.200 AddProjectiveLift (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddProjectiveLift(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ProjectiveLift`.  $F : (alpha, beta) \mapsto \text{ProjectiveLift}(alpha, beta)$ .

### 7.6.201 AddPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddPushout(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `Pushout`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{Pushout}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.202 AddPushoutFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddPushoutFunctorial(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `PushoutFunctorial`.  $F : (morphisms, L, morphismsp) \mapsto \text{PushoutFunctorial}(morphisms, L, morphismsp)$ .

### 7.6.203 AddPushoutFunctorialWithGivenPushouts (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddPushoutFunctorialWithGivenPushouts(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `PushoutFunctorialWithGivenPushouts`.  $F : (P, \text{morphisms}, L, \text{morphismsp}, Pp) \mapsto \text{PushoutFunctorialWithGivenPushouts}(P, \text{morphisms}, L, \text{morphismsp}, Pp)$ .

#### 7.6.204 AddRandomMorphismByInteger (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddRandomMorphismByInteger(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `RandomMorphismByInteger`.  $F : (n) \mapsto \text{RandomMorphismByInteger}(n)$ .

#### 7.6.205 AddRandomMorphismByList (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddRandomMorphismByList(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `RandomMorphismByList`.  $F : (L) \mapsto \text{RandomMorphismByList}(L)$ .

#### 7.6.206 AddRandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddRandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger`.  $F : (B, n) \mapsto \text{RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger}(B, n)$ .

#### 7.6.207 AddRandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddRandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList`.  $F : (B, L) \mapsto \text{RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList}(B, L)$ .

#### 7.6.208 AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger`.  $F : (A, B, n) \mapsto \text{RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger}(A, B, n)$ .

### 7.6.209 AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList.  $F : (A, B, L) \mapsto \text{RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList}(A, B, L)$ .

### 7.6.210 AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger.  $F : (A, n) \mapsto \text{RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger}(A, n)$ .

### 7.6.211 AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList.  $F : (A, L) \mapsto \text{RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList}(A, L)$ .

### 7.6.212 AddRandomObjectByInteger (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddRandomObjectByInteger( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation RandomObjectByInteger.  $F : (n) \mapsto \text{RandomObjectByInteger}(n)$ .

### 7.6.213 AddRandomObjectByList (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddRandomObjectByList( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation RandomObjectByList.  $F : (L) \mapsto \text{RandomObjectByList}(L)$ .

### 7.6.214 AddSimplifyEndo (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyEndo( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyEndo.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyEndo}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.215 AddSimplifyEndo\_IsoFromInputObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyEndo\_IsoFromInputObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyEndo\_IsoFromInputObject.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyEndo\_IsoFromInputObject}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.216 AddSimplifyEndo\_IsoToInputObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyEndo\_IsoToInputObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyEndo\_IsoToInputObject.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyEndo\_IsoToInputObject}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.217 AddSimplifyMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyMorphism( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyMorphism.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyMorphism}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.218 AddSimplifyObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyObject.  $F : (A, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyObject}(A, n)$ .

### 7.6.219 AddSimplifyObject\_IsoFromInputObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyObject\_IsoFromInputObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyObject\_IsoFromInputObject.  $F : (A, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyObject\_IsoFromInputObject}(A, n)$ .

### 7.6.220 AddSimplifyObject\_IsoToInputObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyObject\_IsoToInputObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyObject\_IsoToInputObject.  $F : (A, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyObject\_IsoToInputObject}(A, n)$ .

### 7.6.221 AddSimplifyRange (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyRange( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyRange.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyRange}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.222 AddSimplifyRange\_IsoFromInputObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyRange\_IsoFromInputObject( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyRange\_IsoFromInputObject.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyRange}_{\text{IsoFromInputObject}}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.223 AddSimplifyRange\_IsoToInputObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifyRange\_IsoToInputObject( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifyRange\_IsoToInputObject.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifyRange}_{\text{IsoToInputObject}}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.224 AddSimplifySource (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifySource( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifySource.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifySource}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.225 AddSimplifySourceAndRange (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifySourceAndRange( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifySourceAndRange.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifySourceAndRange}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.226 AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFromInputRange (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFromInputRange( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation SimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFromInputRange.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifySourceAndRange}_{\text{IsoFromInputRange}}(mor, n)$ .



### 7.6.227 AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFromInputSource (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFromInputSource( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoFromInputSource`.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifySourceAndRange}_{\text{IsoFromInputSource}}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.228 AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInputRange (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInputRange( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoToInputRange`.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifySourceAndRange}_{\text{IsoToInputRange}}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.229 AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInputSource (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInputSource( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoToInputSource`.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifySourceAndRange}_{\text{IsoToInputSource}}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.230 AddSimplifySource\_IsoFromInputObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifySource\_IsoFromInputObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SimplifySource_IsoFromInputObject`.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifySource}_{\text{IsoFromInputObject}}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.231 AddSimplifySource\_IsoToInputObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSimplifySource\_IsoToInputObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SimplifySource_IsoToInputObject`.  $F : (mor, n) \mapsto \text{SimplifySource}_{\text{IsoToInputObject}}(mor, n)$ .

### 7.6.232 AddSolveLinearSystemInAbCategory (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSolveLinearSystemInAbCategory( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SolveLinearSystemInAbCategory`.  $F : (arg2, arg3, arg4) \mapsto \text{SolveLinearSystemInAbCategory}(arg2, arg3, arg4)$ .

### 7.6.233 AddSolveLinearSystemInAbCategoryOrFail (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddSolveLinearSystemInAbCategoryOrFail(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SolveLinearSystemInAbCategoryOrFail`.  $F : (arg2, arg3, arg4) \mapsto \text{SolveLinearSystemInAbCategoryOrFail}(arg2, arg3, arg4)$ .

### 7.6.234 AddSomeInjectiveObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddSomeInjectiveObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SomeInjectiveObject`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{SomeInjectiveObject}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.235 AddSomeProjectiveObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddSomeProjectiveObject(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SomeProjectiveObject`.  $F : (arg2) \mapsto \text{SomeProjectiveObject}(arg2)$ .

### 7.6.236 AddSomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddSomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand`.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto \text{SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand}(alpha)$ .

### 7.6.237 AddSomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand\_MorphismFromInputRange (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddSomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand_MorphismFromInputRange(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand_MorphismFromInputRange`.  $F : (alpha) \mapsto \text{SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand_MorphismFromInputRange}(alpha)$ .

### 7.6.238 AddSomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand\_MorphismToInputRange (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand\_MorphismToInputRange( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand_MorphismToInputRange`.  $F : (\alpha) \mapsto \text{SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand}_{\text{MorphismToInputRange}}(\alpha)$ .

### 7.6.239 AddSubtractionForMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSubtractionForMorphisms( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SubtractionForMorphisms`.  $F : (a, b) \mapsto \text{SubtractionForMorphisms}(a, b)$ .

### 7.6.240 AddSumOfMorphisms (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddSumOfMorphisms( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `SumOfMorphisms`.  $F : (\text{source}, \text{list\_of\_morphisms}, \text{range}) \mapsto \text{SumOfMorphisms}(\text{source}, \text{list\_of\_morphisms}, \text{range})$ .

### 7.6.241 AddTerminalObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddTerminalObject( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `TerminalObject`.  $F : () \mapsto \text{TerminalObject}()$ .

### 7.6.242 AddTerminalObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddTerminalObjectFunctorial( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `TerminalObjectFunctorial`.  $F : () \mapsto \text{TerminalObjectFunctorial}()$ .

### 7.6.243 AddTerminalObjectFunctorialWithGivenTerminalObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddTerminalObjectFunctorialWithGivenTerminalObjects( $C$ ,  $F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `TerminalObjectFunctorialWithGivenTerminalObjects`.  $F : (P, Pp) \mapsto \text{TerminalObjectFunctorialWithGivenTerminalObjects}(P, Pp)$ .

### 7.6.244 AddUniversalMorphismFromCoequalizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromCoequalizer( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizer.  $F : (Y, morphisms, T, tau) \mapsto UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizer(Y, morphisms, T, tau)$ .

### 7.6.245 AddUniversalMorphismFromCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer.  $F : (Y, morphisms, T, tau, P) \mapsto UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer(Y, morphisms, T, tau, P)$ .

### 7.6.246 AddUniversalMorphismFromCoproduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromCoproduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromCoproduct.  $F : (objects, T, tau) \mapsto UniversalMorphismFromCoproduct(objects, T, tau)$ .

### 7.6.247 AddUniversalMorphismFromCoproductWithGivenCoproduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromCoproductWithGivenCoproduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromCoproductWithGivenCoproduct.  $F : (objects, T, tau, P) \mapsto UniversalMorphismFromCoproductWithGivenCoproduct(objects, T, tau, P)$ .

### 7.6.248 AddUniversalMorphismFromDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromDirectSum.  $F : (objects, T, tau) \mapsto UniversalMorphismFromDirectSum(objects, T, tau)$ .

### 7.6.249 AddUniversalMorphismFromDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum.  $F : (objects, T, tau, P) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismFromDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum}(objects, T, tau, P)$ .

### 7.6.250 AddUniversalMorphismFromImage (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromImage( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromImage.  $F : (alpha, tau) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismFromImage}(alpha, tau)$ .

### 7.6.251 AddUniversalMorphismFromImageWithGivenImageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromImageWithGivenImageObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromImageWithGivenImageObject.  $F : (alpha, tau, I) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismFromImageWithGivenImageObject}(alpha, tau, I)$ .

### 7.6.252 AddUniversalMorphismFromInitialObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromInitialObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromInitialObject.  $F : (T) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismFromInitialObject}(T)$ .

### 7.6.253 AddUniversalMorphismFromInitialObjectWithGivenInitialObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromInitialObjectWithGivenInitialObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromInitialObjectWithGivenInitialObject.  $F : (T, P) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismFromInitialObjectWithGivenInitialObject}(T, P)$ .

### 7.6.254 AddUniversalMorphismFromPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromPushout( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromPushout.  $F : (morphisms, T, tau) \mapsto UniversalMorphismFromPushout(morphisms, T, tau)$ .

### 7.6.255 AddUniversalMorphismFromPushoutWithGivenPushout (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromPushoutWithGivenPushout( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromPushoutWithGivenPushout.  $F : (morphisms, T, tau, P) \mapsto UniversalMorphismFromPushoutWithGivenPushout(morphisms, T, tau, P)$ .

### 7.6.256 AddUniversalMorphismFromZeroObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromZeroObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromZeroObject.  $F : (T) \mapsto UniversalMorphismFromZeroObject(T)$ .

### 7.6.257 AddUniversalMorphismFromZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismFromZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismFromZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject.  $F : (T, P) \mapsto UniversalMorphismFromZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject(T, P)$ .

### 7.6.258 AddUniversalMorphismIntoCoimage (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismIntoCoimage( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismIntoCoimage.  $F : (alpha, tau) \mapsto UniversalMorphismIntoCoimage(alpha, tau)$ .

### 7.6.259 AddUniversalMorphismIntoCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismIntoCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `UniversalMorphismIntoCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject`.  $F : (\alpha, \tau, C) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismIntoCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject}(\alpha, \tau, C)$ .

### 7.6.260 AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct`.  $F : (\text{objects}, T, \tau) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct}(\text{objects}, T, \tau)$ .

### 7.6.261 AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct`.  $F : (\text{objects}, T, \tau, P) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct}(\text{objects}, T, \tau, P)$ .

### 7.6.262 AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectSum(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSum`.  $F : (\text{objects}, T, \tau) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSum}(\text{objects}, T, \tau)$ .

### 7.6.263 AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum`.  $F : (\text{objects}, T, \tau, P) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum}(\text{objects}, T, \tau, P)$ .

### 7.6.264 AddUniversalMorphismIntoEqualizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ `AddUniversalMorphismIntoEqualizer(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizer`.  $F : (Y, \text{morphisms}, T, \tau) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizer}(Y, \text{morphisms}, T, \tau)$ .

### 7.6.265 AddUniversalMorphismIntoEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismIntoEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer.  $F : (Y, morphisms, T, tau, P) \mapsto UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer(Y, morphisms, T, tau, P)$ .

### 7.6.266 AddUniversalMorphismIntoFiberProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismIntoFiberProduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProduct.  $F : (morphisms, T, tau) \mapsto UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProduct(morphisms, T, tau)$ .

### 7.6.267 AddUniversalMorphismIntoFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismIntoFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct.  $F : (morphisms, T, tau, P) \mapsto UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct(morphisms, T, tau, P)$ .

### 7.6.268 AddUniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObject.  $F : (T) \mapsto UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObject(T)$ .

### 7.6.269 AddUniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObjectWithGivenTerminalObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)

▷ AddUniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObjectWithGivenTerminalObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObjectWithGivenTerminalObject.  $F : (T, P) \mapsto UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObjectWithGivenTerminalObject(T, P)$ .



**7.6.270 AddUniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ AddUniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject.  $F : (T) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject}(T)$ .

**7.6.271 AddUniversalMorphismIntoZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ AddUniversalMorphismIntoZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject.  $F : (T, P) \mapsto \text{UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject}(T, P)$ .

**7.6.272 AddVerticalPostCompose (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ AddVerticalPostCompose( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation VerticalPostCompose.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{VerticalPostCompose}(arg2, arg3)$ .

**7.6.273 AddVerticalPreCompose (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ AddVerticalPreCompose( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation VerticalPreCompose.  $F : (arg2, arg3) \mapsto \text{VerticalPreCompose}(arg2, arg3)$ .

**7.6.274 AddZeroMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ AddZeroMorphism( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ZeroMorphism.  $F : (a, b) \mapsto \text{ZeroMorphism}(a, b)$ .

**7.6.275 AddZeroObject (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ AddZeroObject( $C, F$ ) (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation ZeroObject.  $F : () \mapsto \text{ZeroObject}()$ .

**7.6.276 AddZeroObjectFunctorial (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddZeroObjectFunctorial(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ZeroObjectFunctorial`.  $F : () \mapsto \text{ZeroObjectFunctorial}()$ .

**7.6.277 AddZeroObjectFunctorialWithGivenZeroObjects (for IsCapCategory, IsFunction)**

▷ `AddZeroObjectFunctorialWithGivenZeroObjects(C, F)` (operation)

**Returns:** nothing

The arguments are a category  $C$  and a function  $F$ . This operation adds the given function  $F$  to the category for the basic operation `ZeroObjectFunctorialWithGivenZeroObjects`.  $F : (P, Pp) \mapsto \text{ZeroObjectFunctorialWithGivenZeroObjects}(P, Pp)$ .

## Chapter 8

# Managing Derived Methods

### 8.1 Info Class

#### 8.1.1 DerivationInfo

▷ `DerivationInfo` (info class)

Info class for derivations.

#### 8.1.2 ActivateDerivationInfo

▷ `ActivateDerivationInfo(arg)` (function)

#### 8.1.3 DeactivateDerivationInfo

▷ `DeactivateDerivationInfo(arg)` (function)

### 8.2 Derivation Objects

#### 8.2.1 IsDerivedMethod (for IsAttributeStoringRep)

▷ `IsDerivedMethod(arg)` (filter)

**Returns:** true or false

A derivation object describes a derived method. It contains information about which operation the derived method implements, and which other operations it relies on.

#### 8.2.2 MakeDerivation (for IsString, IsFunction, IsDenseList, IsPosInt, IsFunction, IsFunction)

▷ `MakeDerivation(name, target_op, used_ops_with_multiples, weight, func, category_filter)` (operation)

Creates a new derivation object. The argument *name* is an arbitrary name used to identify this derivation, and is useful only for debugging purposes. The argument *target\_op* is the operation which the derived method implements. The argument *used\_ops\_with\_multiples* contains the name of each operation used by the derived method, together with a positive integer specifying how many times that operation is used and optionally a category getter. This is given as a list of lists, where each sublist has as first entry the name of an operation, as second entry an integer and as third entry optionally a function. This function should accept the category and return a category for which the operation in the first entry must be installed for the derivation to be considered valid. The argument *weight* is an additional number to add when calculating the resulting weight of the target operation using this derivation. Unless there is any particular reason to regard the derivation as exceedingly expensive, this number should be 1. The argument *func* contains the actual implementation of the derived method. The argument *category\_filter* is a filter (or function) describing which categories the derivation is valid for. If it is valid for all categories, then this argument should have the value `IsCapCategory`. The output of *category\_filter* must not change during the installation of operations. In particular, it must not rely on `CanCompute` to check conditions.

### 8.2.3 DerivationName (for `IsDerivedMethod`)

▷ `DerivationName(d)` (attribute)

The name of the derivation. This is a name identifying this particular derivation, and normally not the same as the name of the operation implemented by the derivation.

### 8.2.4 DerivationWeight (for `IsDerivedMethod`)

▷ `DerivationWeight(d)` (attribute)

Extra weight for the derivation.

### 8.2.5 DerivationFunction (for `IsDerivedMethod`)

▷ `DerivationFunction(d)` (attribute)

The implementation of the derivation.

### 8.2.6 CategoryFilter (for `IsDerivedMethod`)

▷ `CategoryFilter(d)` (attribute)

Filter describing which categories the derivation is valid for.

### 8.2.7 `IsApplicableToCategory` (for `IsDerivedMethod`, `IsCapCategory`)

▷ `IsApplicableToCategory(d, C)` (operation)

**Returns:** `true` if the category `C` is known to satisfy the category filter of the derivation `d`.

Checks if the derivation is known to be valid for a given category.

### 8.2.8 TargetOperation (for IsDerivedMethod)

- ▷ `TargetOperation(d)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** The name (as a string) of the operation implemented by the derivation *d*

### 8.2.9 UsedOperationsWithMultiplesAndCategoryGetters (for IsDerivedMethod)

- ▷ `UsedOperationsWithMultiplesAndCategoryGetters(d)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** The names of the operations used by the derivation *d*, together with their multiplicities and category getters. The result is a list consisting of lists of the form [*op\_name*, *mult*, *getter*], where *op\_name* is a string, *mult* a positive integer and *getter* is a function or fail.

### 8.2.10 InstallDerivationForCategory (for IsDerivedMethod, IsPosInt, IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `InstallDerivationForCategory(d, weight, C)` (operation)

Install the derived method *d* for the category *C*. The integer *weight* is the computed weight of the operation implemented by this derivation.

### 8.2.11 FunctionCalledBeforeInstallation (for IsDerivedMethod)

- ▷ `FunctionCalledBeforeInstallation(d)` (attribute)

Input is a derived method. Output is a unary function that takes as an input a category and does not output anything. This function is always called before the installation of the derived method for a concrete instance of a category.

## 8.3 Derivation Graphs

### 8.3.1 IsDerivedMethodGraph (for IsAttributeStoringRep)

- ▷ `IsDerivedMethodGraph(arg)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false

A derivation graph consists of a set of operations and a set of derivations specifying how some operations can be implemented in terms of other operations.

### 8.3.2 MakeDerivationGraph (for IsDenseList)

- ▷ `MakeDerivationGraph(operations)` (operation)

Make a derivation graph containing the given set of operations and no derivations. The argument *operations* should be a list of strings, the names of the operations. The set of operations is fixed once the graph is created. Derivations can be added to the graph by calling `AddDerivation`.

### 8.3.3 AddOperationsToDerivationGraph (for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsDenseList)

- ▷ `AddOperationsToDerivationGraph(graph, operations)` (operation)

Adds a list of operation names *operations* to a given derivation graph *graph*. This is used in extensions of CAP which want to have their own basic operations, but do not want to pollute the CAP kernel any more. Please use it with caution. If a weight list/category was created before it will not be aware of the operations.

### 8.3.4 AddDerivation (for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsDerivedMethod)

▷ AddDerivation(*G*, *d*) (operation)

Add a derivation to a derivation graph.

### 8.3.5 AddDerivation (for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsFunction, IsDenseList, IsObject)

▷ AddDerivation(*arg1*, *arg2*, *arg3*, *arg4*) (operation)

### 8.3.6 AddDerivation (for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsFunction, IsDenseList)

▷ AddDerivation(*arg1*, *arg2*, *arg3*) (operation)

### 8.3.7 AddDerivation (for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsFunction, IsFunction)

▷ AddDerivation(*arg1*, *arg2*, *arg3*) (operation)

### 8.3.8 AddDerivationToCAP

▷ AddDerivationToCAP(*arg*) (function)

### 8.3.9 AddWithGivenDerivationPairToCAP

▷ AddWithGivenDerivationPairToCAP(*arg*) (function)

### 8.3.10 Operations (for IsDerivedMethodGraph)

▷ Operations(*G*) (attribute)

Gives the operations in the graph *G*, as a list of strings.

### 8.3.11 DerivationsUsingOperation (for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsString)

▷ DerivationsUsingOperation(*G*, *op\_name*) (operation)

Finds all the derivations in the graph *G* that use the operation named *op\_name*, and returns them as a list.

### 8.3.12 DerivationsOfOperation (for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsString)

▷ `DerivationsOfOperation(G, op_name)` (operation)

Finds all the derivations in the graph *G* targeting the operation named *op\_name* (that is, the derivations that provide implementations of this operation), and returns them as a list.

## 8.4 Managing Derivations in a Category

### 8.4.1 IsOperationWeightList (for IsAttributeStoringRep)

▷ `IsOperationWeightList(arg)` (filter)

**Returns:** true or false

An operation weight list manages the use of derivations in a single category *C*. For every operation, it keeps a weight value which indicates how costly it is to perform that operation in the category *C*. Whenever a new operation is implemented in *C*, the operation weight list should be notified about this and given a weight to assign to this operation. It will then automatically install all possible derived methods for *C* in such a way that every operation has the smallest possible weight (the weight of a derived method is computed by using the weights of the operations it uses; see `DerivationResultWeight`).

### 8.4.2 MakeOperationWeightList (for IsCapCategory, IsDerivedMethodGraph)

▷ `MakeOperationWeightList(C, G)` (operation)

Create the operation weight list for a category. This should only be done once for every category, and the category should afterwards remember the returned object. The argument *C* is the CAP category this operation weight list is associated to, and the argument *G* is a derivation graph containing operation names and derivations.

### 8.4.3 DerivationGraph (for IsOperationWeightList)

▷ `DerivationGraph(owl)` (attribute)

Returns the derivation graph used by the operation weight list *owl*.

### 8.4.4 CategoryOfOperationWeightList (for IsOperationWeightList)

▷ `CategoryOfOperationWeightList(owl)` (attribute)

Returns the CAP category associated to the operation weight list *owl*.

### 8.4.5 CurrentOperationWeight (for IsOperationWeightList, IsString)

▷ `CurrentOperationWeight(owl, op_name)` (operation)

Returns the current weight of the operation named *op\_name*.

#### 8.4.6 **OperationWeightUsingDerivation (for IsOperationWeightList, IsDerived-Method)**

▷ `OperationWeightUsingDerivation(owl, d)` (operation)

Finds out what the weight of the operation implemented by the derivation *d* would be if we had used that derivation.

#### 8.4.7 **DerivationOfOperation (for IsOperationWeightList, IsString)**

▷ `DerivationOfOperation(owl, op_name)` (operation)

Returns the derivation which is currently used to implement the operation named *op\_name*. If the operation is not implemented by a derivation (that is, either implemented directly or not implemented at all), then `fail` is returned.

#### 8.4.8 **InstallDerivationsUsingOperation (for IsOperationWeightList, IsString)**

▷ `InstallDerivationsUsingOperation(owl, op_name)` (operation)

Performs a search from the operation *op\_name*, and installs all derivations that give improvements over the current state. This is used internally by `AddPrimitiveOperation` and `Reevaluate`. It should normally not be necessary to call this function directly.

#### 8.4.9 **Reevaluate (for IsOperationWeightList)**

▷ `Reevaluate(owl)` (operation)

Reevaluate the installed derivations, installing better derivations if possible. This should be called if new derivations become available for the category, either because the category has acquired more knowledge about itself (e.g. it is told that it is abelian) or because new derivations have been added to the graph.

#### 8.4.10 **Saturate (for IsOperationWeightList)**

▷ `Saturate(owl)` (operation)

Saturates the derivation graph, i.e., calls `reevaluate` until no more changes in the derivation graph occur.

#### 8.4.11 **AddPrimitiveOperation (for IsOperationWeightList, IsString, IsInt)**

▷ `AddPrimitiveOperation(owl, op_name, weight)` (operation)

Add the operation named *op\_name* to the operation weight list *owl* with weight *weight*. This causes all operations that can be derived, directly or indirectly, from the newly added operation to be installed as well (unless they are already installed with the same or lower weight).



### 8.4.12 PrintDerivationTree (for IsOperationWeightList, IsString)

▷ `PrintDerivationTree(owl, op_name)` (operation)

Print a tree representation of the way the operation named `op_name` is implemented in the category of the operation weight list `owl`.

### 8.4.13 PrintTree (for IsObject, IsFunction, IsFunction)

▷ `PrintTree(arg1, arg2, arg3)` (operation)

Prints a tree structure.

### 8.4.14 PrintTreeRec (for IsObject, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsInt)

▷ `PrintTreeRec(arg1, arg2, arg3, arg4)` (operation)

## 8.5 Min Heaps for Strings

This section describes an implementation of min heaps for storing strings with associated integer keys, used internally by operation weight lists.

### 8.5.1 IsStringMinHeap (for IsAttributeStoringRep)

▷ `IsStringMinHeap(arg)` (filter)

**Returns:** true or false

A string min heap is a min heap where every node contains a string label and an integer key.

### 8.5.2 StringMinHeap

▷ `StringMinHeap(arg)` (function)

Create an empty string min heap.

### 8.5.3 Add (for IsStringMinHeap, IsString, IsInt)

▷ `Add(H, string, key)` (operation)

Add a new node containing the label `string` and the key `key` to the heap `H`.

### 8.5.4 ExtractMin (for IsStringMinHeap)

▷ `ExtractMin(H)` (operation)

Remove a node with minimal key value from the heap `H`, and return it. The return value is a list [ `label`, `key` ], where `label` is the extracted node's label (a string) and `key` is the node's key (an integer).

### 8.5.5 DecreaseKey (for IsStringMinHeap, IsString, IsInt)

▷ DecreaseKey( $H$ ,  $string$ ,  $key$ ) (operation)

Decrease the key value for the node with label  $string$  in the heap  $H$ . The new key value is given by  $key$  and must be smaller than the node's current value.

### 8.5.6 IsEmptyHeap (for IsStringMinHeap)

▷ IsEmptyHeap( $H$ ) (operation)

Returns true if the heap  $H$  is empty, false otherwise.

### 8.5.7 HeapSize (for IsStringMinHeap)

▷ HeapSize( $H$ ) (operation)

Returns the number of nodes in the heap  $H$ .

### 8.5.8 Contains (for IsStringMinHeap, IsString)

▷ Contains( $H$ ,  $string$ ) (operation)

Returns true if the heap  $H$  contains a node with label  $string$ , and false otherwise.

### 8.5.9 Swap (for IsStringMinHeap, IsPosInt, IsPosInt)

▷ Swap( $H$ ,  $i$ ,  $j$ ) (operation)

Swaps two elements in the list used to implement the heap, and updates the heap's internal mapping of labels to list indices. This is an internal function which should only be called from the functions that implement the heap functionality.

### 8.5.10 Heapify (for IsStringMinHeap, IsPosInt)

▷ Heapify( $H$ ,  $i$ ) (operation)

Heapify the heap  $H$ , starting from index  $i$ . This is an internal function.

# Chapter 9

## Technical Details

### 9.1 The Category Cat

#### 9.1.1 ObjectCache (for IsCapFunctor)

- ▷ `ObjectCache(functor)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** `IsCachingObject`  
Returns the caching object which stores the results of the functor *functor* applied to objects.

#### 9.1.2 MorphismCache (for IsCapFunctor)

- ▷ `MorphismCache(functor)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** `IsCachingObject`  
Returns the caching object which stores the results of the functor *functor* applied to morphisms.

### 9.2 Tools

#### 9.2.1 DeclareFamilyProperty

- ▷ `DeclareFamilyProperty(arg)` (function)

#### 9.2.2 CAP\_INTERNAL\_REPLACE\_STRING\_WITH\_FILTER

- ▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_REPLACE_STRING_WITH_FILTER(filter_or_string[, category])` (function)  
**Returns:** a filter

The function takes a filter or one of the strings listed under `filter_list` in 7.3. Filters are returned unchanged. If a string is given, the corresponding filter of the category *category* is returned. If no category is given, generic filters (`IsCapCategoryObject`, `IsCapCategoryMorphism` etc.) are used.

#### 9.2.3 CAP\_INTERNAL\_REPLACE\_STRINGS\_WITH\_FILTERS

- ▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_REPLACE_STRINGS_WITH_FILTERS(list[, category])` (function)  
**Returns:** Replaced list

Applies `CAP_INTERNAL_REPLACE_STRING_WITH_FILTER` (9.2.2) to all elements of *list* and returns the result.

#### 9.2.4 CAP\_INTERNAL\_MERGE\_FILTER\_LISTS

▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_MERGE_FILTER_LISTS(list, additional, list)` (function)

**Returns:** merged lists

The first argument should be a dense list with filters, the second a sparse list containing filters not longer then the first one. The filters of the second list are then appended (via and) to the filters in the first list at the corresponding position, and the resulting list is returned.

#### 9.2.5 CAP\_INTERNAL\_RETURN\_OPTION\_OR\_DEFAULT

▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_RETURN_OPTION_OR_DEFAULT(string, value)` (function)

**Returns:** option value

Returns the value of the option with name string, or, if this value is fail, the object value.

#### 9.2.6 CAP\_INTERNAL\_FIND\_APPEARANCE\_OF\_SYMBOL\_IN\_FUNCTION

▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_FIND_APPEARANCE_OF_SYMBOL_IN_FUNCTION(function, symbol_list, loop_multiple, replacement_record)` (function)

**Returns:** a list of symbols with multiples

The function searches for the appearance of the strings in symbol list on the function function and returns a list of pairs, containing the name of the symbol and the number of appearance. If the symbol appears in a loop, the number of appearance is counted times the loop multiple. Moreover, if appearances of found strings should be replaced by collections of other strings, then these can be specified in the replacement record.

#### 9.2.7 CAP\_INTERNAL\_MERGE\_PRECONDITIONS\_LIST

▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_MERGE_PRECONDITIONS_LIST(list1, list2)` (function)

**Returns:** merge list

The function takes two lists containing pairs of symbols (strings) and multiples. The lists are merged that pairs where the string only appears in one list is then added to the return list, if a pair with a string appears in both lists, the resulting lists only contains this pair once, with the higher multiple from both lists.

#### 9.2.8 CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_CELL\_OF\_CATEGORY

▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_ASSERT_IS_CELL_OF_CATEGORY(cell, category, human_readable_identifier_getter)` (function)

The function throws an error if *cell* is not a cell of *category*. If *category* is the boolean false, only general checks not specific to a concrete category are performed. *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter* is a 0-ary function returning a string which is used to refer to *cell* in the error message.

### 9.2.9 CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_OBJECT\_OF\_CATEGORY

▷ CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_OBJECT\_OF\_CATEGORY(*object*, *category*, *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter*) (function)

The function throws an error if *object* is not an object of *category*. If *category* is the boolean false, only general checks not specific to a concrete category are performed. *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter* is a 0-ary function returning a string which is used to refer to *object* in the error message.

### 9.2.10 CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_MORPHISM\_OF\_CATEGORY

▷ CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_MORPHISM\_OF\_CATEGORY(*morphism*, *category*, *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter*) (function)

The function throws an error if *morphism* is not a morphism of *category*. If *category* is the boolean false, only general checks not specific to a concrete category are performed. *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter* is a 0-ary function returning a string which is used to refer to *morphism* in the error message.

### 9.2.11 CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_TWO\_CELL\_OF\_CATEGORY

▷ CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_TWO\_CELL\_OF\_CATEGORY(*two\_cell*, *category*, *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter*) (function)

The function throws an error if *two\_cell* is not a 2-cell of *category*. If *category* is the boolean false, only general checks not specific to a concrete category are performed. *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter* is a 0-ary function returning a string which is used to refer to *two\_cell* in the error message.

### 9.2.12 CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_LIST\_OF\_OBJECTS\_OF\_CATEGORY

▷ CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_LIST\_OF\_OBJECTS\_OF\_CATEGORY(*list\_of\_objects*, *category*, *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter*) (function)

The function throws an error if *list\_of\_objects* is not a dense list of objects of *category*. If *category* is the boolean false, only general checks not specific to a concrete category are performed. *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter* is a 0-ary function returning a string which is used to refer to *list\_of\_objects* in the error message.

### 9.2.13 CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_LIST\_OF\_MORPHISMS\_OF\_CATEGORY

▷ CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_LIST\_OF\_MORPHISMS\_OF\_CATEGORY(*list\_of\_morphisms*, *category*, *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter*) (function)

The function throws an error if *list\_of\_morphisms* is not a dense list of morphisms of *category*. If *category* is the boolean false, only general checks not specific to a concrete cat-

egory are performed. *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter* is a 0-ary function returning a string which is used to refer to *list\_of\_morphisms* in the error message.

### 9.2.14 CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_LIST\_OF\_TWO\_CELLS\_OF\_CATEGORY

▷ CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_LIST\_OF\_TWO\_CELLS\_OF\_CATEGORY(*list\_of\_twocells*,  
*category*, *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter*) (function)

The function throws an error if *list\_of\_twocells* is not a dense list of 2-cells of *category*. If *category* is the boolean `false`, only general checks not specific to a concrete category are performed. *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter* is a 0-ary function returning a string which is used to refer to *list\_of\_twocells* in the error message.

### 9.2.15 CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_NON\_NEGATIVE\_INTEGER\_OR\_INFINITY

▷ CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_NON\_NEGATIVE\_INTEGER\_OR\_INFINITY(*nnintorinf*,  
*human\_readable\_identifier\_getter*) (function)

The function throws an error if *nnintorinf* is not a nonnegative integer or infinity. *human\_readable\_identifier\_getter* is a 0-ary function returning a string which is used to refer to *nnintorinf* in the error message.

### 9.2.16 CachingStatistic

▷ CachingStatistic(*category*[, *operation*]) (function)

Prints statistics for all caches in *category*. If *operation* is given (as a string), only statistics for the given operation cache is stored.

### 9.2.17 BrowseCachingStatistic

▷ BrowseCachingStatistic(*category*) (function)

Displays statistics for all caches in *category*. in a Browse window. Here "status" indicates if the cache is weak, strong, or inactive, "hits" is the number of successful cache accesses, "misses" the number of unsuccessful cache accesses, and "stored" the number of objects currently stored in the cache.

### 9.2.18 InstallDeprecatedAlias

▷ InstallDeprecatedAlias(*alias\_name*, *function\_name*, *deprecation\_date*) (function)

Makes the function given by *function\_name* available under the alias *alias\_name* with a deprecation warning including the date *deprecation\_date*.

### 9.2.19 IsSpecializationOfFilter

▷ `IsSpecializationOfFilter(filter1, filter2)` (function)

Checks if *filter2* is more special than *filter1*, i.e. if *filter2* implies *filter1*. *filter1* and/or *filter2* can also be one of the strings listed under *filter\_list* in 7.3 and in this case are replaced by the corresponding filters (e.g. `IsCapCategory`, `IsCapCategoryObject`, `IsCapCategoryMorphism`, ...).

### 9.2.20 IsSpecializationOfFilterList

▷ `IsSpecializationOfFilterList(filter_list1, filter_list2)` (function)

Checks if *filter\_list2* is more special than *filter\_list1*, i.e. if both lists have the same length and any element of *filter\_list2* is more special than the corresponding element of *filter\_list1* in the sense of `IsSpecializationOfFilter` (9.2.19). *filter\_list1* and *filter\_list2* can also be the string "any", representing a most general filter list of any length.

### 9.2.21 InstallMethodForCompilerForCAP

▷ `InstallMethodForCompilerForCAP(same, as, for, InstallMethod)` (function)

Installs a method via `InstallMethod` and adds it to the list of methods known to the compiler. See `CapJitAddKnownMethod` (9.2.23) for requirements.

### 9.2.22 InstallOtherMethodForCompilerForCAP

▷ `InstallOtherMethodForCompilerForCAP(same, as, for, InstallOtherMethod)` (function)

Installs a method via `InstallOtherMethod` and adds it to the list of methods known to the compiler. See `CapJitAddKnownMethod` (9.2.23) for requirements.

### 9.2.23 CapJitAddKnownMethod

▷ `CapJitAddKnownMethod(operation, filters, method)` (function)

Adds a method to the list of methods known to the compiler. The first argument of the method must be a CAP category. Method selection happens via the number of arguments and the category filter. In particular, adding two methods (or a convenience method for a CAP operation) with the same number of arguments and one category filter implying the other is not supported.

### 9.2.24 CapJitAddTypeSignature

▷ `CapJitAddTypeSignature(name, input_filters, output_data_type)` (function)

(experimental) Adds a type signature for the global function or operation given by *name* to the compiler. *input\_filters* must be a list of filters, or the string "any" representing a most general

filter list of any length. *output\_data\_type* must be a filter, a data type, or a function. If it is a function with one argument, it must accept a list of input types and return the corresponding data type of the output. If it is a function with two arguments, it must accept the arguments of a function call of *name* (as syntax trees) and the function stack and return a record with components *args* (the possibly modified arguments) and *output\_type* (the data type of the output). See `CapJitInferredDataTypes` (**CompilerForCAP: CapJitInferredDataTypes**) for more details on data types.

### 9.2.25 CapJitAddTypeSignatureDeferred

▷ `CapJitAddTypeSignatureDeferred(package_name, name, input_filters, output_data_type)` (function)

(experimental) Same as `CapJitAddTypeSignature` (9.2.24), but the filters and the output data type must be given as strings which will be evaluated once *package\_name* is loaded. This should be used with care because errors will only be detected at runtime.

### 9.2.26 CapJitDataTypeOfCategory

▷ `CapJitDataTypeOfCategory(category)` (function)  
 ▷ `CapJitDataTypeOfObjectOfCategory(category)` (function)  
 ▷ `CapJitDataTypeOfMorphismOfCategory(category)` (function)

(experimental) Returns the data type of the category (or objects or morphisms in the category) *category*.

### 9.2.27 CapFixpoint

▷ `CapFixpoint(predicate, func, initial_value)` (function)

Computes a fixpoint of *func* with regard to equality given by *predicate*, starting with *initial\_value*. If no such fixpoint exists, the execution does not terminate.

### 9.2.28 Iterated (for IsList, IsFunction, IsObject)

▷ `Iterated(list, func, initial_value)` (operation)

Shorthand for `Iterated(Concatenation([initial_value], list), func)`.

### 9.2.29 TransitivelyNeededOtherPackages

▷ `TransitivelyNeededOtherPackages(package_name)` (function)

Returns a list of package names which are transitively needed other packages of the package *package\_name*.



### 9.2.30 PackageOfCAPOperation

▷ `PackageOfCAPOperation(operation_name)` (function)

Returns the name of the package to which the CAP operation given by `operation_name` belongs or fail if the package is not known.

### 9.2.31 SafePosition (for IsList, IsObject)

▷ `SafePosition(list, obj)` (operation)

**Returns:** an integer

Returns `Position( list, obj )` while asserting that this value is not fail.

### 9.2.32 SafeUniquePosition (for IsList, IsObject)

▷ `SafeUniquePosition(list, obj)` (operation)

**Returns:** an integer

Returns `Position( list, obj )` while asserting that this value is not fail and the position is unique.

### 9.2.33 SafePositionProperty (for IsList, IsFunction)

▷ `SafePositionProperty(list, func)` (operation)

**Returns:** an integer

Returns `PositionProperty( list, func )` while asserting that this value is not fail.

### 9.2.34 SafeUniquePositionProperty (for IsList, IsFunction)

▷ `SafeUniquePositionProperty(list, func)` (operation)

**Returns:** an integer

Returns a position in `list` for which `func` returns true when applied to the corresponding entry while asserting that there exists exactly one such position.

### 9.2.35 SafeFirst (for IsList, IsFunction)

▷ `SafeFirst(list, func)` (operation)

**Returns:** an element of the list

Returns `First( list, func )` while asserting that this value is not fail.

### 9.2.36 SafeUniqueEntry (for IsList, IsFunction)

▷ `SafeUniqueEntry(list, func)` (operation)

**Returns:** an element of the list

Returns a value in `list` for which `func` returns true while asserting that there exists exactly one such entry.

### 9.2.37 NTuple

- ▷ `NTuple(n, args...)` (function)  
**Returns:** a list  
 Returns *args* while asserting that its length is *n*.

### 9.2.38 Pair

- ▷ `Pair(first, second)` (function)  
**Returns:** a list  
 Alias for `NTuple( 2, first, second )`.

### 9.2.39 Triple

- ▷ `Triple(first, second, third)` (function)  
**Returns:** a list  
 Alias for `NTuple( 3, first, second, third )`.

### 9.2.40 HandlePrecompiledTowers

- ▷ `HandlePrecompiledTowers(category, underlying_category, constructor_name)` (function)

Handles the information stored in `underlying_category!.compiler_hints.precompiled_towers` (if bound) which is a list of records with components:

- `remaining_constructors_in_tower`: a non-empty list of strings (names of category constructors)
- `precompiled_functions_adder`: a function accepting a CAP category as input

If `constructor_name` is the only entry of `remaining_constructors_in_tower`, `precompiled_functions_adder` is applied to `category` (except if the option `no_precompiled_code` is set to true) and should add precompiled code. Else, if `constructor_name` is the first entry of `remaining_constructors_in_tower`, the information is attached to `category!.compiler_hints.precompiled_towers` after removing `constructor_name` from `remaining_constructors_in_tower`. Note: Currently, there is no logic for finding the "optimal" code to install if `constructor_name` is the only entry of `remaining_constructors_in_tower` of multiple entries.

### 9.2.41 CAP\_JIT\_INCOMPLETE\_LOGIC

- ▷ `CAP_JIT_INCOMPLETE_LOGIC(value)` (function)

Simply returns `value`. Used to signify that the argument is not fully run through all logic functions/templates by `CompilerForCAP`.

### 9.2.42 ListWithKeys

▷ `ListWithKeys(list, func)` (function)

**Returns:** a list

Same as `List(list, func)` but `func` gets both the key `i` and `list[i]` as arguments.

### 9.2.43 SumWithKeys

▷ `SumWithKeys(list, func)` (function)

**Returns:** a list

Same as `Sum(list, func)` but `func` gets both the key `i` and `list[i]` as arguments.

### 9.2.44 ProductWithKeys

▷ `ProductWithKeys(list, func)` (function)

**Returns:** a list

Same as `Product(list, func)` but `func` gets both the key `i` and `list[i]` as arguments.

### 9.2.45 ForAllWithKeys

▷ `ForAllWithKeys(list, func)` (function)

**Returns:** a list

Same as `ForAll(list, func)` but `func` gets both the key `i` and `list[i]` as arguments.

### 9.2.46 ForAnyWithKeys

▷ `ForAnyWithKeys(list, func)` (function)

**Returns:** a list

Same as `ForAny(list, func)` but `func` gets both the key `i` and `list[i]` as arguments.

### 9.2.47 NumberWithKeys

▷ `NumberWithKeys(list, func)` (function)

**Returns:** a list

Same as `Number(list, func)` but `func` gets both the key `i` and `list[i]` as arguments.

### 9.2.48 FilteredWithKeys

▷ `FilteredWithKeys(list, func)` (function)

**Returns:** a list

Same as `Filtered(list, func)` but `func` gets both the key `i` and `list[i]` as arguments.

### 9.2.49 FirstWithKeys

▷ `FirstWithKeys(list, func)` (function)

**Returns:** a list

Same as `First(list, func)` but `func` gets both the key `i` and `list[i]` as arguments.

### 9.2.50 LastWithKeys

▷ LastWithKeys(*list*, *func*)

(function)

**Returns:** a list

Same as Last( *list*, *func* ) but *func* gets both the key *i* and *list*[*i*] as arguments.

## Chapter 10

# Limits and Colimits

This section describes the support for limits and colimits in CAP. All notions defined in the following are considered with regard to limits, not colimits, except if explicitly stated otherwise. In particular, the diagram specification specifies a diagram over which the limit is taken. The colimit in turn is taken over the opposite diagram.

### 10.1 Specification of Limits and Colimits

A record specifying a limit in CAP has the following entries:

- `object_specification`: see below
- `morphism_specification`: see below
- `limit_object_name`: the name of the method returning the limit object, e.g. `DirectProduct` or `KernelObject`
- `limit_projection_name` (optional): the name of the method returning the projection(s) from the limit object, e.g. `ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct` or `KernelEmbedding`. Defaults to `Concatenation( "ProjectionInFactorOf", limit_object_name )`.
- `limit_universal_morphism_name` (optional): the name of the method returning the universal morphism into the limit object, e.g. `UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct` or `KernelLift`. Defaults to `Concatenation( "UniversalMorphismInto", limit_object_name )`.
- `colimit_object_name`: the name of the method returning the colimit object, e.g. `Coproduct` or `CokernelObject`
- `colimit_injection_name` (optional): the name of the method returning the injection(s) into the colimit object, e.g. `InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproduct` or `CokernelProjection`. Defaults to `Concatenation( "InjectionOfCofactorOf", colimit_object_name )`.
- `colimit_universal_morphism_name` (optional): the name of the method returning the universal morphism from the colimit object, e.g. `UniversalMorphismFromCoproduct` or `CokernelColift`. Defaults to `Concatenation( "UniversalMorphismFrom", colimit_object_name )`.

`limit_object_name` and `colimit_object_name` can be the same, e.g. for `DirectSum` or `ZeroObject`. The `object_specification` and `morphism_specification` together specify the shape of the diagram defining the limit or colimit. The syntax is the following:

- `object_specification` is a list of strings. Only the strings "fixedobject" and "varobject" are allowed as entries of the list. These are called "types" in the following.
- `morphism_specification` is a list of triples. The first and third entry of a triple are integers greater or equal to 1 and less or equal to `Length( object_specification )`. The second entry is one of the following strings: "fixedmorphism", "varmorphism", "zeromorphism". This entry is called "type" in the following.

Semantics is given as follows:

- The type "fixedobject" specifies a single object. The type "varobject" specifies arbitrarily many objects.
- The first and the third entry of a triple specify the source and range of a morphism (or multiple morphisms) encoded by the position in `object_specification` respectively. The type "fixedmorphism" specifies a single morphism. In this case, source and range can only be of type "fixedobject", not of type "varobject". The type "varmorphism" specifies arbitrarily many morphisms. In this case, if the source (resp. range) is of type "fixedobject" all the morphisms must have the same source (resp. range). On the contrary, if the source (resp. range) is of the type "varobject", the objects correspond one-to-one to the sources (resp. ranges) of the morphisms. The type "zeromorphism" is currently ignored but will be endowed with semantics in the future.

For example, a `FiberProduct` diagram consists of arbitrarily many morphisms which have arbitrary sources but the same common range. This can be expressed as follows:

```
Code
rec(
  object_specification := [ "fixedobject", "varobject" ],
  morphism_specification := [ [ 2, "varmorphism", 1 ] ],
  limit_object_name := "FiberProduct",
  colimit_object_name := "Pushout",
)
```

Note that not all diagrams which can be expressed with the above are actually supported. For now, at most one unbound object (see below for the definition of "unbound") may be of type "varobject", and if there is such an unbound object it must be the last one among the unbound objects. Similarly, at most one unbound morphism may be of type "varmorphism", and if there is such an unbound morphism it must be the last one among the unbound morphisms.

## 10.2 Enhancing Limit Specifications

The function `CAP_INTERNAL_ENHANCE_NAME_RECORD_LIMITS` takes a list of limits (given by records as explained above), and computes some additional properties. For example, the number of so-called unbound objects, unbound morphisms and (non-)targets is computed. The term "unbound" signifies that for creating a concrete diagram, these objects or morphisms have to be specified by the user because they cannot be derived by CAP:

- Unbound morphisms are the triples which are of type "fixedmorphism" or "varmorphism".
- Unbound objects are the objects which are not source or range of an unbound morphism.

Finally, targets are the objects which are not the range of a morphism. These are of interest for the following reason: for limits, only projections into targets are relevant because the projections into other objects can simply be computed by composition. Similarly, one only has to give morphisms into these targets to compute a universal morphism.

The number of unbound objects, unbound morphisms and (non-)targets is expressed by the integers 0, 1 and 2:

- 0: no such object/morphism/target exists
- 1: there exists exactly one such object/target of type "fixedobject" respectively exactly one such morphism of type "fixedmorphism"
- 2: else

## 10.3 Functions

### 10.3.1 CAP\_INTERNAL\_GENERATE\_CONVENIENCE\_METHODS\_FOR\_LIMITS

▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_GENERATE_CONVENIENCE_METHODS_FOR_LIMITS(package_name, method_name_record, limits)` (function)

This function takes a package name, a method name record and a list of enhanced limits, and generates convenience methods for the limits as a string of GAP code. The result is compared to the content of the file `package_name/gap/LimitConvenienceOutput.gi`. If a difference is found, a warning is raised and the generated string is written to a temporary file for manual inspection.

### 10.3.2 CAP\_INTERNAL\_VALIDATE\_LIMITS\_IN\_NAME\_RECORD

▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_VALIDATE_LIMITS_IN_NAME_RECORD(method_name_record, limits)` (function)

This function takes a method name record and a list of enhanced limits, and validates the entries of the method name record. Prefunctions, full prefunctions and postfunctions are excluded from the validation.

# Chapter 11

## The Category Constructor

### 11.1 Info class

#### 11.1.1 InfoCategoryConstructor

▷ InfoCategoryConstructor (info class)

Info class controlling the debugging output of CategoryConstructor (11.2.1).

### 11.2 Constructors

#### 11.2.1 CategoryConstructor (for IsRecord)

▷ CategoryConstructor(*options*) (operation)

**Returns:** a CAP category

Creates a CAP category subject to the options given via *options*, which is a record with the following keys:

- name (optional): name of the category
- category\_filter (optional): filter set for the category via SetFilterObj
- category\_object\_filter (optional): filter added via AddObjectRepresentation (2.6.3) to the category
- category\_morphism\_filter (optional): filter added via AddMorphismRepresentation (3.6.3) to the category
- commutative\_ring\_of\_linear\_category (optional): ring attached as CommutativeRingOfLinearCategory (1.4.9) to the category
- properties (optional): list of categorical properties the category will have, see CAP\_INTERNAL\_CATEGORICAL\_PROPERTIES\_LIST
- object\_constructor (optional): function added as an installation of ObjectConstructor (2.7.1) to the category



- `object_datum` (optional): function added as an installation of `ObjectDatum` (2.7.3) to the category
- `morphism_constructor` (optional): function added as an installation of `MorphismConstructor` (3.2.1) to the category
- `morphism_datum` (optional): function added as an installation of `MorphismDatum` (3.2.2) to the category
- `list_of_operations_to_install` (mandatory): a list of names of CAP operations which should be installed for the category
- `supports_empty_limits` (optional): whether the category supports empty lists in inputs to operations of limits and colimits
- `underlying_category_getter_string` (optional): see below
- `underlying_object_getter_string` (optional): see below
- `underlying_morphism_getter_string` (optional): see below
- `top_object_getter_string` (optional): see below
- `top_morphism_getter_string` (optional): see below
- `generic_output_source_getter_string` (optional): see below
- `generic_output_range_getter_string` (optional): see below
- `create_func_bool`: see below
- `create_func_object`: see below
- `create_func_object_or_fail`: see below
- `create_func_morphism`: see below
- `create_func_morphism_or_fail`: see below
- `create_func_list_of_objects`: see below

The values of the keys `create_func_*` should be either the string "default" or functions which accept the category and the name of a CAP operation of the corresponding `return_type`. Values for return types occurring for operations in `list_of_operations_to_install` are mandatory. The functions must return strings, which (after some replacements described below) will be evaluated and added as an installation of the corresponding operation to the category. The value "default" chooses a suitable default string, see the implementation for details. The following placeholders may be used in the strings and are replaced automatically:

- `operation_name` will be replaced by the name of the operation
- `input_arguments...` will be replaced by the `input_arguments_names` specified in the method name record (see 7.3)

- `underlying_arguments...`: If the constructed category is created from another category, `underlying_category_getter_string`, `underlying_object_getter_string`, and `underlying_morphism_getter_string` may be strings of functions computing the underlying category (when applied to the constructed category) and the underlying object resp. morphism (when applied to the constructed category and an object resp. morphism in the constructed category). These functions are applied to `input_arguments` and `underlying_arguments` is replaced by the result.
- `number_of_arguments` will be replaced by the number of input/underlying arguments
- `top_source` and `top_range`: If the return type is `morphism` or `morphism_or_fail`, `source` and `range` are computed if possible and `top_source` and `top_range` are replaced by the results. For computing `source` and `range`, the `output_source_getter_string` and `output_range_getter_string` from the method name record are used if available (see 7.3). In some categories, `source` and `range` can always be obtained in a generic way (e.g. from the morphism datum). In this case, `generic_output_source_getter_string` and `generic_output_range_getter_string` can be set and are used if the required information is not available in the method name record.
- `top_object_getter` and `top_morphism_getter` are used in the "default" strings and are replaced by `top_object_getter_string` and `top_morphism_getter_string`, respectively.

Note that the category is created with `category_as_first_argument` set to `true` (see 7.3).

## Chapter 12

# Create wrapper hulls of a category

The support for building towers of category constructors is one of the main design features of CAP. Many categories that appear in the various applications can be modeled by towers of multiple category constructors. The wrapper category constructor allows adding one last layer on top which allows expressing the desired (re)interpretation of such a modeling tower. In particular, the wrapper category constructor allows specifying the name of the category together with customized methods for the operations

- ObjectConstructor
- MorphismConstructor
- ObjectDatum
- MorphismDatum

in order to reflect the desired interpretation with a user-interface that is independent of the modeling tower. Note that the same tower might have multiple interpretations.

<code>W := WrapperCategory( cat_n )</code>
<code>cat_n := CategoryConstructor_n( cat_{n-1} )</code>
<code>...</code>
<code>cat_1 := CategoryConstructor_1( non_categorical_input )</code>

**Table:** A tower of categories modeling the category  $W$

The wrapper category  $W$  is by construction equivalent to the top category  $cat_n$  in the tower. In practice, the word “tower” stands more generally for a finite poset with a greatest element.

## 12.1 GAP categories

### 12.1.1 IsWrapperCapCategory (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsWrapperCapCategory( arg )` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The GAP category of a wrapper CAP category (using the default data structure).

### 12.1.2 IsWrapperCapCategoryObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

- ▷ `IsWrapperCapCategoryObject(arg)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The GAP category of objects in a wrapper CAP category.

### 12.1.3 IsWrapperCapCategoryMorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ `IsWrapperCapCategoryMorphism(arg)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The GAP category of morphisms in a wrapper CAP category.

## 12.2 Attributes

### 12.2.1 ModelingCategory (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `ModelingCategory(category)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a category  
 The category used to model the wrapper category *category*.

### 12.2.2 UnderlyingCell (for IsWrapperCapCategoryObject)

- ▷ `UnderlyingCell(object)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a category object  
 The cell underlying the wrapper category object *object*.

### 12.2.3 UnderlyingCell (for IsWrapperCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ `UnderlyingCell(morphism)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a category morphism  
 The cell underlying the wrapper category morphism *morphism*.

## 12.3 Constructors

### 12.3.1 AsObjectInWrapperCategory (for IsWrapperCapCategory, IsCapCategory-Object)

- ▷ `AsObjectInWrapperCategory(category, object)` (operation)  
**Returns:** an object  
 Wrap an object *object* (in the category underlying the wrapper category *category*) to form an object in *category*.

### 12.3.2 AsMorphismInWrapperCategory (for IsWrapperCapCategoryObject, IsCap-CategoryMorphism, IsWrapperCapCategoryObject)

- ▷ `AsMorphismInWrapperCategory(source, morphism, range)` (operation)  
**Returns:** a morphism

Wrap a morphism *morphism* (in the category underlying the wrapper category `CapCategory(source)`) to form a morphism in `CapCategory(source)` with given source and range.

### 12.3.3 `AsMorphismInWrapperCategory` (for `IsWrapperCapCategory`, `IsCapCategoryMorphism`)

▷ `AsMorphismInWrapperCategory(category, morphism)` (operation)

**Returns:** a morphism

Wrap a morphism *morphism* (in the category underlying the wrapper category *category*) to form a morphism in *category*.

### 12.3.4 `/` (for `IsCapCategoryCell`, `IsWrapperCapCategory`)

▷ `/(cell, category)` (operation)

Convenience method for `AsObjectInWrapperCategory` (12.3.1) and `AsMorphismInWrapperCategory` (12.3.3).

### 12.3.5 `WrapperCategory` (for `IsCapCategory`, `IsRecord`)

▷ `WrapperCategory(category, options)` (operation)

**Returns:** a category

Wraps a category *category* to form a new category subject to the options given via *options*, which is a record with the following keys:

- `name` (optional): the name of the wrapper category
- `only_primitive_operations` (optional, default `false`): whether to only wrap primitive operations or all operations
- `wrap_range_of_hom_structure` (optional, default `false`): whether to wrap the range category of the homomorphism structure

Additionally, the following options of `CategoryConstructor` (11.2.1) are supported: `category_filter`, `category_object_filter`, `category_morphism_filter`, `object_constructor`, `object_datum`, `morphism_constructor`, `morphism_datum`. To avoid inconsistencies, either all or none of those options should be set. If they are set, also the following options should be set:

- `modeling_tower_object_constructor`: a function which gets the wrapper category and an object datum (in the sense of `object_datum`) and returns the corresponding modeling object in the modeling category,
- `modeling_tower_object_datum`: a function which gets the wrapper category and an object in the modeling category and returns the corresponding object datum (in the sense of `object_datum`),

- `modeling_tower_morphism_constructor`: a function which gets the wrapper category, a source in the modeling category, a morphism datum (in the sense of `morphism_datum`), and a range in the modeling category and returns the corresponding modeling morphism in the modeling category,
- `modeling_tower_morphism_datum`: a function which gets the wrapper category and a morphism in the modeling category and returns the corresponding morphism datum (in the sense of `morphism_datum`),

### 12.3.6 WrappingFunctor (for IsWrapperCapCategory)

▷ `WrappingFunctor(W)` (attribute)

**Returns:** a functor

Return the functor from the wrapped category `ModelingCategory(W)` to the wrapper category *W*. The functor maps each wrapped object/morphism to its wrapping object/morphism.

### 12.3.7 ModelingObject (for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ModelingObject(cat, obj)` (operation)

**Returns:** a CAP category object

Returns the object modeling the object *obj* in *cat*. *cat* must be a CAP category which has been created as a wrapper CAP category (but not necessarily uses the default data structure).

### 12.3.8 ModeledObject (for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ModeledObject(cat, obj)` (operation)

**Returns:** a CAP category object

Returns the object modeled by the object *obj* in the modeling category of *cat*. *cat* must be a CAP category which has been created as a wrapper CAP category (but not necessarily uses the default data structure).

### 12.3.9 ModelingMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryMorphism)

▷ `ModelingMorphism(cat, mor)` (operation)

**Returns:** a CAP category morphism

Returns the morphism modeling the morphism *mor* in *cat*. *cat* must be a CAP category which has been created as a wrapper CAP category (but not necessarily uses the default data structure).

### 12.3.10 ModeledMorphism (for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ `ModeledMorphism(cat, source, obj, range)` (operation)

**Returns:** a CAP category morphism

Returns the morphism modeled by the morphism *mor* in the modeling category of *cat* with given source and range. *cat* must be a CAP category which has been created as a wrapper CAP category (but not necessarily uses the default data structure).

## Chapter 13

# Dummy categories

A dummy category pretends to support certain CAP operations but has not actual implementation. This is useful for testing or compiling against a certain set of CAP operations.

### 13.1 GAP categories

#### 13.1.1 IsDummyCategory (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsDummyCategory(arg)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The GAP category of a dummy CAP category.

#### 13.1.2 IsDummyCategoryObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

- ▷ `IsDummyCategoryObject(arg)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The GAP category of objects in a dummy CAP category.

#### 13.1.3 IsDummyCategoryMorphism (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ `IsDummyCategoryMorphism(arg)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The GAP category of morphisms in a dummy CAP category.

### 13.2 Constructors

#### 13.2.1 DummyCategory (for IsRecord)

- ▷ `DummyCategory(options)` (operation)  
**Returns:** a category  
Creates a dummy category subject to the options given via *options*, which is a record passed on to `CategoryConstructor` (11.2.1). Note that the options `{category,object,morphism}_filter` will be set to `IsDummyCategory{,Object,Morphism}` and the options `{object,morphism}_{constructor,datum}` and `create_func_*` will be set to

dummy implementations (throwing errors when actually called). The dummy category will pretend to support empty limits by default.



## Chapter 14

# Examples and Tests

### 14.1 Dummy category

Example

```
gap> LoadPackage( "CAP", false );
true
gap> list_of_operations_to_install := [
>   "ObjectConstructor",
>   "MorphismConstructor",
>   "ObjectDatum",
>   "MorphismDatum",
>   "PreCompose",
>   "IdentityMorphism",
>   "DirectSum",
> ];
gap> dummy := DummyCategory( rec(
>   list_of_operations_to_install := list_of_operations_to_install,
>   properties := [ "IsAdditiveCategory" ],
> ) );
gap> ForAll( list_of_operations_to_install, o -> CanCompute( dummy, o ) );
true
gap> IsAdditiveCategory( dummy );
true
```

### 14.2 Functors

We create a binary functor  $F$  with one covariant and one contravariant component in two ways. Here is the first way to model a binary functor:

Example

```
gap> field := HomalgFieldOfRationals( );
gap> vec := LeftPresentations( field );
gap> F := CapFunctor( "CohomForVec", [ vec, [ vec, true ] ], vec );
gap> obj_func := function( A, B ) return TensorProductOnObjects( A, DualOnObjects( B ) ); end;;
gap> mor_func := function( source, alpha, beta, range ) return TensorProductOnMorphismsWithGivenT
gap> AddObjectFunction( F, obj_func );
gap> AddMorphismFunction( F, mor_func );
```

CAP regards  $F$  as a binary functor on a technical level, as we can see by looking at its input signature:

Example

```
gap> InputSignature( F );
[ [ Category of left presentations of Q, false ], [ Category of left presentations of Q, true ] ]
```

We can see that `ApplyFunctor` works both on two arguments and on one argument (in the product category).

Example

```
gap> V1 := TensorUnit( vec );;
gap> V3 := DirectSum( V1, V1, V1 );;
gap> pi1 := ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum( [ V1, V1 ], 1 );;
gap> pi2 := ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum( [ V3, V1 ], 1 );;
gap> value1 := ApplyFunctor( F, pi1, pi2 );;
gap> input := Product( pi1, Opposite( pi2 ) );;
gap> value2 := ApplyFunctor( F, input );;
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( value1, value2 );
true
```

Here is the second way to model a binary functor:

Example

```
gap> F2 := CapFunctor( "CohomForVec2", Product( vec, Opposite( vec ) ), vec );;
gap> AddObjectFunction( F2, a -> obj_func( a[1], Opposite( a[2] ) ) );;
gap> AddMorphismFunction( F2, function( source, datum, range ) return mor_func( source, datum[1], datum[2] );;
gap> value3 := ApplyFunctor( F2, input );;
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( value1, value3 );
true
```

CAP regards  $F2$  as a unary functor on a technical level, as we can see by looking at its input signature:

Example

```
gap> InputSignature( F2 );
[ [ Product of: Category of left presentations of Q, Opposite( Category of left presentations of Q ) ] ]
```

Installation of the first functor as a GAP-operation. It will be installed both as a unary and binary version.

Example

```
gap> InstallFunctor( F, "F_installation" );;
gap> F_installation( pi1, pi2 );;
gap> F_installation( input );;
gap> F_installationOnObjects( V1, V1 );;
gap> F_installationOnObjects( Product( V1, Opposite( V1 ) ) );;
gap> F_installationOnMorphisms( pi1, pi2 );;
gap> F_installationOnMorphisms( input );;
```

Installation of the second functor as a GAP-operation. It will be installed only as a unary version.

Example

```
gap> InstallFunctor( F2, "F_installation2" );;
gap> F_installation2( input );;
gap> F_installation2OnObjects( Product( V1, Opposite( V1 ) ) );;
gap> F_installation2OnMorphisms( input );;
```

### 14.3 HandlePrecompiledTowers

Example

```

gap> LoadPackage( "CAP", false );
true
gap> dummy1 := CreateCapCategory( );;
gap> dummy2 := CreateCapCategory( );;
gap> dummy3 := CreateCapCategory( );;
gap> DisplayAndReturn := function ( string )
>   Display( string ); return string; end;;
gap> dummy1!.compiler_hints := rec( );;
gap> dummy1!.compiler_hints.precompiled_towers := [
>   rec(
>     remaining_constructors_in_tower := [ "Constructor1" ],
>     precompiled_functions_adder := cat ->
>       DisplayAndReturn( "Adding precompiled operations for Constructor1" ),
>   ),
>   rec(
>     remaining_constructors_in_tower := [ "Constructor1", "Constructor2" ],
>     precompiled_functions_adder := cat ->
>       DisplayAndReturn( "Adding precompiled operations for Constructor2" ),
>   ),
> ];;
gap> HandlePrecompiledTowers( dummy2, dummy1, "Constructor1" );
Adding precompiled operations for Constructor1
gap> HandlePrecompiledTowers( dummy3, dummy2, "Constructor2" );
Adding precompiled operations for Constructor2

```

### 14.4 Homomorphism structure

Example

```

gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/FieldAsCategory.g" );;
gap> Q := HomalgFieldOfRationals();;
gap> Qoid := FieldAsCategory( Q );;
gap> a := FieldAsCategoryMorphism( 1/2, Qoid );;
gap> b := FieldAsCategoryMorphism( -2/3, Qoid );;
gap> u := FieldAsCategoryUniqueObject( Qoid );;
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( a,
>   InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism(
>     u,u,
>     InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure(
>       a
>     )
>   )
> );
true
gap> a = HomStructure( u, u, HomStructure( a ) );
true
gap> IsEqualForObjects( HomStructure( Qoid ), DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure( Qoid )
true
gap> c := FieldAsCategoryMorphism( 3, Qoid );;
gap> d := FieldAsCategoryMorphism( 0, Qoid );;
gap> left_coefs := [ [ a, b ], [ c, d ] ];;

```

```

gap> right_coeffs := [ [ PreCompose( a, b ), PreCompose( b, c ) ], [ c, PreCompose( a, a ) ] ];;
gap> right_side := [ a, b ];;
gap> MereExistenceOfSolutionOfLinearSystemInAbCategory( left_coeffs, right_coeffs, right_side );
true
gap> solution :=
>   SolveLinearSystemInAbCategory(
>   left_coeffs,
>   right_coeffs,
>   right_side
> );;
gap> ForAll( [ 1, 2 ], i ->
>   IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>     Sum( List( [ 1, 2 ], j -> PreCompose( [ left_coeffs[i][j], solution[j], right_coeffs[i]
>     right_side[i]
>   )
> );
true
gap> IsLiftable( c, d );
false
gap> LiftOrFail( c, d );
fail
gap> IsLiftable( d, c );
true
gap> LiftOrFail( d, c );
0
gap> Lift( d, c );
0
gap> IsColiftable( c, d );
true
gap> ColiftOrFail( c, d );
0
gap> Colift( c, d );
0
gap> IsColiftable( d, c );
false
gap> ColiftOrFail( d, c );
fail

```

————— Example —————

```

gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/StringsAsCategory.g" );;
gap> C := StringsAsCategory();;
gap> obj1 := StringsAsCategoryObject( "qaeiou", C );;
gap> obj2 := StringsAsCategoryObject( "qxayeziouT", C );;
gap> mor := StringsAsCategoryMorphism( obj1, "xyzaTe", obj2 );;
gap> IsWellDefined( mor );
true
gap> ## Test SimplifyObject
> IsEqualForObjects( SimplifyObject( obj1, 0 ), obj1 );
true
gap> IsEqualForObjects( SimplifyObject( obj1, 1 ), obj1 );
false
gap> ForAny( [0,1,2,3,4], i -> IsEqualForObjects( SimplifyObject( obj1, i ), SimplifyObject( obj1, i ) );
false

```

```

gap> ForAll( [5,6,7,8], i -> IsEqualForObjects( SimplifyObject( obj1, i ), SimplifyObject( obj1,
true
gap> ## Test SimplifyMorphism
> IsEqualForMorphisms( SimplifyMorphism( mor, 0 ), mor );
true
gap> IsEqualForMorphisms( SimplifyMorphism( mor, 1 ), mor );
false
gap> ForAny( [0,1], i -> IsEqualForMorphisms( SimplifyMorphism( mor, i ), SimplifyMorphism( mor,
false
gap> ForAll( [2,3,4,5], i -> IsEqualForMorphisms( SimplifyMorphism( mor, i ), SimplifyMorphism( m
true
gap> ## Test SimplifySource
> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySource( mor, 0 ), mor );
true
gap> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySource( mor, 1 ), mor );
false
gap> ForAny( [0,1,2,3,4], i -> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySource( mor, i ), SimplifySource
false
gap> ForAll( [5,6,7,8,9], i -> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySource( mor, i ), SimplifySource
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   PreCompose( SimplifySource_IsoFromInputObject( mor, infinity ), SimplifySource( mor, infinity
> );
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   PreCompose( SimplifySource_IsoToInputObject( mor, infinity ), mor ), SimplifySource( mor,
> );
true
gap> ## Test SimplifyRange
> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifyRange( mor, 0 ), mor );
true
gap> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifyRange( mor, 1 ), mor );
false
gap> ForAny( [0,1,2,3,4], i -> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifyRange( mor, i ), SimplifyRange(
false
gap> ForAll( [5,6,7,8,9], i -> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifyRange( mor, i ), SimplifyRange(
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   PreCompose( SimplifyRange( mor, infinity ), SimplifyRange_IsoToInputObject( mor, infinity )
> );
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   PreCompose( mor, SimplifyRange_IsoFromInputObject( mor, infinity ) ), SimplifyRange( mor, i
> );
true
gap> ## Test SimplifySourceAndRange
> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySourceAndRange( mor, 0 ), mor );
true
gap> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySourceAndRange( mor, 1 ), mor );
false
gap> ForAny( [0,1,2,3,4], i -> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySourceAndRange( mor, i ), Simpli
false

```

```

gap> ForAll( [5,6,7,8,9], i -> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySourceAndRange( mor, i ), Simplify
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   mor,
>   PreCompose( [ SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoFromInputSource( mor, infinity ),
>                 SimplifySourceAndRange( mor, infinity ),
>                 SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoToInputRange( mor, infinity ) ] )
> );
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   SimplifySourceAndRange( mor, infinity ),
>   PreCompose( [ SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoToInputSource( mor, infinity ),
>                 mor,
>                 SimplifySourceAndRange_IsoFromInputRange( mor, infinity ) ] )
> );
true
gap> ## Test SimplifyEndo
> endo := StringsAsCategoryMorphism( obj1, "uoiea", obj1 );;
gap> IsWellDefined( endo );
true
gap> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifyEndo( endo, 0 ), endo );
true
gap> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifyEndo( endo, 1 ), endo );
false
gap> ForAny( [0,1,2,3,4], i -> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySourceAndRange( endo, i ), Simplify
false
gap> ForAll( [5,6,7,8,9], i -> IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor( SimplifySourceAndRange( endo, i ), Simplify
true
gap> iota := SimplifyEndo_IsoToInputObject( endo, infinity );;
gap> iota_inv := SimplifyEndo_IsoFromInputObject( endo, infinity );;
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( PreCompose( [ iota_inv, SimplifyEndo( endo, infinity ), iota ] ), e
true

```

## 14.5 Homology object

Example

```

gap> field := HomalgFieldOfRationals( );;
gap> A := VectorSpaceObject( 1, field );;
gap> B := VectorSpaceObject( 2, field );;
gap> C := VectorSpaceObject( 3, field );;
gap> alpha := VectorSpaceMorphism( A, HomalgMatrix( [ [ 1, 0, 0 ] ], 1, 3, field ), C );;
gap> beta := VectorSpaceMorphism( C, HomalgMatrix( [ [ 1, 0 ], [ 1, 1 ], [ 1, 2 ] ], 3, 2, field
gap> IsZero( PreCompose( alpha, beta ) );
false
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   IdentityMorphism( HomologyObject( alpha, beta ) ),
>   HomologyObjectFunctorial( alpha, beta, IdentityMorphism( C ), alpha, beta )
> );
true
gap> kernel_beta := KernelEmbedding( beta );;
gap> K := Source( kernel_beta );;
gap> IsIsomorphism(

```

```

> HomologyObjectFunctorial(
>   MorphismFromZeroObject( K ),
>   MorphismIntoZeroObject( K ),
>   kernel_beta,
>   MorphismFromZeroObject( Source( beta ) ),
>   beta
> )
> );
true
gap> cokernel_alpha := CokernelProjection( alpha );;
gap> Co := Range( cokernel_alpha );;
gap> IsIsomorphism(
>   HomologyObjectFunctorial(
>     alpha,
>     MorphismIntoZeroObject( Range( alpha ) ),
>     cokernel_alpha,
>     MorphismFromZeroObject( Co ),
>     MorphismIntoZeroObject( Co )
>   )
> );
true
gap> alpha_op := Opposite( alpha );;
gap> beta_op := Opposite( beta );;
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   IdentityMorphism( HomologyObject( beta_op, alpha_op ) ),
>   HomologyObjectFunctorial( beta_op, alpha_op, IdentityMorphism( Opposite( C ) ), beta_op, alpha_op )
> );
true
gap> kernel_beta := KernelEmbedding( beta_op );;
gap> K := Source( kernel_beta );;
gap> IsIsomorphism(
>   HomologyObjectFunctorial(
>     MorphismFromZeroObject( K ),
>     MorphismIntoZeroObject( K ),
>     kernel_beta,
>     MorphismFromZeroObject( Source( beta_op ) ),
>     beta_op
>   )
> );
true
gap> cokernel_alpha := CokernelProjection( alpha_op );;
gap> Co := Range( cokernel_alpha );;
gap> IsIsomorphism(
>   HomologyObjectFunctorial(
>     alpha_op,
>     MorphismIntoZeroObject( Range( alpha_op ) ),
>     cokernel_alpha,
>     MorphismFromZeroObject( Co ),
>     MorphismIntoZeroObject( Co )
>   )
> );
true

```

## 14.6 Lifiable

Example

```

gap> field := HomalgFieldOfRationals( );
gap> V := VectorSpaceObject( 1, field );
gap> W := VectorSpaceObject( 2, field );
gap> alpha := VectorSpaceMorphism( V, HomalgMatrix( [ [ 1, -1 ] ], 1, 2, field ), W );
gap> beta := VectorSpaceMorphism( W, HomalgMatrix( [ [ 1, 2 ], [ 3, 4 ] ], 2, 2, field ), W );
gap> IsLifiable( alpha, beta );
true
gap> IsLifiable( beta, alpha );
false
gap> IsLifiableAlongMonomorphism( beta, alpha );
true
gap> gamma := VectorSpaceMorphism( W, HomalgMatrix( [ [ 1 ], [ 1 ] ], 2, 1, field ), V );
gap> IsColifiable( beta, gamma );
true
gap> IsColifiable( gamma, beta );
false
gap> IsColifiableAlongEpimorphism( beta, gamma );
true
gap> PreCompose( PreInverseForMorphisms( gamma ), gamma ) = IdentityMorphism( V );
true
gap> PreCompose( alpha, PostInverseForMorphisms( alpha ) ) = IdentityMorphism( V );
true

```

## 14.7 WrapperCategory

Example

```

gap> LoadPackage( "LinearAlgebraForCAP", false );
true
gap> Q := HomalgFieldOfRationals( );
Q
gap> Qmat := MATRIX_CATEGORY( Q );
Category of matrices over Q
gap> Wrapper := WrapperCategory( Qmat, rec( ) );
WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )
gap> mor := ZeroMorphism( ZeroObject( Wrapper ), ZeroObject( Wrapper ) );
gap> 2 * mor;;
gap> BasisOfExternalHom( Source( mor ), Range( mor ) );
gap> CoefficientsOfMorphism( mor );
gap> distinguished_object := DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure( Wrapper );
gap> object := HomomorphismStructureOnObjects( Source( mor ), Source( mor ) );
gap> HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms( mor, mor );
gap> HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjects( object, mor, mor, object );
gap> iota := InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure( mor );
gap> InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjects( object, mor );
gap> beta := InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism( Source( mor ), mor );
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( mor, beta );
true
gap> Qmat2 := MATRIX_CATEGORY( Q );
Category of matrices over Q
gap> Wrapper2 := WrapperCategory( Qmat2, rec( wrap_range_of_hom_structure := true ) );

```



```

WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )
gap> mor := ZeroMorphism( ZeroObject( Wrapper2 ), ZeroObject( Wrapper2 ) );
gap> distinguished_object := DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure( Wrapper2 );
gap> object := HomomorphismStructureOnObjects( Source( mor ), Source( mor ) );
gap> HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms( mor, mor );
gap> HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjects( object, mor, mor, object );
gap> iota := InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure( mor );
gap> InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjects(
gap> beta := InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism( Source(
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( mor, beta );
true

```

#### Example

```

gap> LoadPackage( "LinearAlgebraForCAP" );
true
gap> LoadPackage( "GeneralizedMorphismsForCAP", false );
true
gap> old_generalized_morphism_standard := CAP_INTERNAL!.generalized_morphism_standard;;
gap> SwitchGeneralizedMorphismStandard( "cospan" );
gap> Q := HomalgFieldOfRationals( );
Q
gap> id := HomalgIdentityMatrix( 8, Q );
<An unevaluated 8 x 8 identity matrix over an internal ring>
gap> a := CertainColumns( CertainRows( id, [ 1, 2, 3 ] ), [ 2, 3, 4, 5 ] );
<An unevaluated non-zero 3 x 4 matrix over an internal ring>
gap> b := CertainColumns( CertainRows( id, [ 1, 2, 3, 4 ] ), [ 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 ] );
<An unevaluated non-zero 4 x 5 matrix over an internal ring>
gap> c := CertainColumns( CertainRows( id, [ 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 ] ), [ 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 ] );
<An unevaluated non-zero 5 x 6 matrix over an internal ring>
gap> IsZero( a * b );
false
gap> IsZero( b * c );
false
gap> IsZero( a * b * c );
true
gap> Qmat := MatrixCategory( Q );
Category of matrices over Q
gap> Wrapper := WrapperCategory( Qmat, rec( ) );
WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )
gap> a := a / Wrapper;
<A morphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> b := b / Wrapper;
<A morphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> c := c / Wrapper;
<A morphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> d := CokernelProjection( a );
<An epimorphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> e := CokernelColift( a, PreCompose( b, c ) );
<A morphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> f := KernelEmbedding( e );
<A monomorphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> g := KernelEmbedding( c );
<A monomorphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>

```

```

gap> h := KernelLift( c, PreCompose( a, b ) );
<A morphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> i := CokernelProjection( h );
<An epi morphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> ff := AsGeneralizedMorphism( f );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of
  WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q ) by cospan>
gap> dd := AsGeneralizedMorphism( d );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of
  WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q ) by cospan>
gap> bb := AsGeneralizedMorphism( b );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of
  WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q ) by cospan>
gap> gg := AsGeneralizedMorphism( g );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of
  WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q ) by cospan>
gap> ii := AsGeneralizedMorphism( i );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of
  WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q ) by cospan>
gap> ss := PreCompose( [ ff, PseudoInverse( dd ), bb, PseudoInverse( gg ), ii ] );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of
  WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q ) by cospan>
gap> s := HonestRepresentative( ss );
<A morphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> j := KernelObjectFunctorial( b, d, e );
<A morphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> k := CokernelObjectFunctorial( h, g, b );
<A morphism in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> HK := HomologyObject( j, s );
<An object in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> HC := HomologyObject( s, k );
<An object in WrapperCategory( Category of matrices over Q )>
gap> SwitchGeneralizedMorphismStandard( old_generalized_morphism_standard );

```

## 14.8 Monoidal Categories

Example

```

gap> ZZ := HomalgRingOfIntegers();
gap> M1 := AsLeftPresentation( HomalgMatrix( [ [ 2 ] ], 1, 1, ZZ ) );
<An object in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> N1 := AsLeftPresentation( HomalgMatrix( [ [ 3 ] ], 1, 1, ZZ ) );
<An object in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> T1 := TensorProductOnObjects( M1, N1 );
<An object in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( T1 ) );
[ [ 3 ],
  [ 2 ] ]
gap> IsZeroForObjects( T1 );
true
gap> B1 := Braiding( DirectSum( M1, N1 ), DirectSum( M1, M1 ) );
<A morphism in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( B1 ) );

```

```

[ [ 1, 0, 0, 0 ],
  [ 0, 0, 1, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ],
  [ 0, 0, 0, 1 ] ]
gap> IsWellDefined( B1 );
true
gap> U1 := TensorUnit( CapCategory( M1 ) );
<An object in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> IntHom1 := InternalHomOnObjects( DirectSum( M1, U1 ), N1 );
<An object in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( IntHom1 ) );
[ [ 1, 2 ],
  [ 0, 3 ] ]
gap> generator_l1 := StandardGeneratorMorphism( IntHom1, 1 );
<A morphism in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> morphism_l1 := LambdaElimination( DirectSum( M1, U1 ), N1, generator_l1 );
<A morphism in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( morphism_l1 ) );
[ [ -3 ],
  [ 2 ] ]
gap> generator_l2 := StandardGeneratorMorphism( IntHom1, 2 );
<A morphism in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> morphism_l2 := LambdaElimination( DirectSum( M1, U1 ), N1, generator_l2 );
<A morphism in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( morphism_l2 ) );
[ [ 0 ],
  [ -1 ] ]
gap> IsEqualForMorphisms( LambdaIntroduction( morphism_l1 ), generator_l1 );
false
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( LambdaIntroduction( morphism_l1 ), generator_l1 );
true
gap> IsEqualForMorphisms( LambdaIntroduction( morphism_l2 ), generator_l2 );
false
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( LambdaIntroduction( morphism_l2 ), generator_l2 );
true
gap> Mr := AsRightPresentation( HomalgMatrix( [ [ 2 ] ], 1, 1, ZZ ) );
<An object in Category of right presentations of Z>
gap> Nr := AsRightPresentation( HomalgMatrix( [ [ 3 ] ], 1, 1, ZZ ) );
<An object in Category of right presentations of Z>
gap> Tr := TensorProductOnObjects( Mr, Nr );
<An object in Category of right presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( Tr ) );
[ [ 3, 2 ] ]
gap> IsZeroForObjects( Tr );
true
gap> Br := Braiding( DirectSum( Mr, Nr ), DirectSum( Mr, Mr ) );
<A morphism in Category of right presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( Br ) );
[ [ 1, 0, 0, 0 ],
  [ 0, 0, 1, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1, 0, 0 ],
  [ 0, 0, 0, 1 ] ]

```

```

gap> IsWellDefined( Br );
true
gap> Ur := TensorUnit( CapCategory( Mr ) );
<An object in Category of right presentations of Z>
gap> IntHomr := InternalHomOnObjects( DirectSum( Mr, Ur ), Nr );
<An object in Category of right presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( IntHomr ) );
[ [ 1, 0 ],
  [ 2, 3 ] ]
gap> generator_r1 := StandardGeneratorMorphism( IntHomr, 1 );
<A morphism in Category of right presentations of Z>
gap> morphism_r1 := LambdaElimination( DirectSum( Mr, Ur ), Nr, generator_r1 );
<A morphism in Category of right presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( morphism_r1 ) );
[ [ -3, 2 ] ]
gap> generator_r2 := StandardGeneratorMorphism( IntHoml, 2 );
<A morphism in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> morphism_r2 := LambdaElimination( DirectSum( Ml, Ul ), Nl, generator_r2 );
<A morphism in Category of left presentations of Z>
gap> Display( UnderlyingMatrix( morphism_r2 ) );
[ [ 0 ],
  [ -1 ] ]
gap> IsEqualForMorphisms( LambdaIntroduction( morphism_r1 ), generator_r1 );
false
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( LambdaIntroduction( morphism_r1 ), generator_r1 );
true
gap> IsEqualForMorphisms( LambdaIntroduction( morphism_r2 ), generator_r2 );
false
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( LambdaIntroduction( morphism_r2 ), generator_r2 );
true

```

## 14.9 MorphismFromSourceToPushout and MorphismFromFiberProductToSink

Example

```

gap> field := HomalgFieldOfRationals( );
gap> A := VectorSpaceObject( 3, field );
gap> B := VectorSpaceObject( 2, field );
gap> alpha := VectorSpaceMorphism( B, HomalgMatrix( [ [ 1, -1, 1 ], [ 1, 1, 1 ] ], 2, 3, field ) );
gap> beta := VectorSpaceMorphism( B, HomalgMatrix( [ [ 1, 2, 1 ], [ 2, 1, 1 ] ], 2, 3, field ), A );
gap> m := MorphismFromFiberProductToSink( [ alpha, beta ] );
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   m,
>   PreCompose( ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct( [ alpha, beta ], 1 ), alpha )
> );
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   m,
>   PreCompose( ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct( [ alpha, beta ], 2 ), beta )
> );
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(

```

```

> MorphismFromKernelObjectToSink( alpha ),
>   PreCompose( KernelEmbedding( alpha ), alpha )
> );
true
gap> alpha_p := DualOnMorphisms( alpha );;
gap> beta_p := DualOnMorphisms( beta );;
gap> m_p := MorphismFromSourceToPushout( [ alpha_p, beta_p ] );;
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   m_p,
>   PreCompose( alpha_p, InjectionOfCofactorOfPushout( [ alpha_p, beta_p ], 1 ) )
> );
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   m_p,
>   PreCompose( beta_p, InjectionOfCofactorOfPushout( [ alpha_p, beta_p ], 2 ) )
> );
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms(
>   MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject( alpha_p ),
>   PreCompose( alpha_p, CokernelProjection( alpha_p ) )
> );
true

```

## 14.10 Opposite category

Example

```

gap> QQ := HomalgFieldOfRationals();;
gap> vec := MatrixCategory( QQ );;
gap> op := Opposite( vec );;
gap> ListKnownCategoricalProperties( op );
[ "IsAbCategory", "IsAbelianCategory", "IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughInjectives",
  "IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughProjectives", "IsAdditiveCategory",
  "IsBraidedMonoidalCategory", "IsClosedMonoidalCategory",
  "IsCoclosedMonoidalCategory", "IsEnrichedOverCommutativeRegularSemigroup",
  "IsLinearCategoryOverCommutativeRing", "IsMonoidalCategory",
  "IsPreAbelianCategory", "IsRigidSymmetricClosedMonoidalCategory",
  "IsRigidSymmetricCoclosedMonoidalCategory", "IsSkeletalCategory",
  "IsStrictMonoidalCategory", "IsSymmetricClosedMonoidalCategory",
  "IsSymmetricCoclosedMonoidalCategory", "IsSymmetricMonoidalCategory" ]
gap> V1 := Opposite( TensorUnit( vec ) );;
gap> V2 := DirectSum( V1, V1 );;
gap> V3 := DirectSum( V1, V2 );;
gap> V4 := DirectSum( V1, V3 );;
gap> V5 := DirectSum( V1, V4 );;
gap> alpha13 := InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum( [ V1, V2 ], 1 );;
gap> alpha14 := InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum( [ V1, V2, V1 ], 3 );;
gap> alpha15 := InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum( [ V2, V1, V2 ], 2 );;
gap> alpha23 := InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum( [ V2, V1 ], 1 );;
gap> alpha24 := InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum( [ V1, V2, V1 ], 2 );;
gap> alpha25 := InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum( [ V2, V2, V1 ], 1 );;
gap> mat := [
>   [ alpha13, alpha14, alpha15 ],

```

```

> [ alpha23, alpha24, alpha25 ]
> ];;
gap> mor := MorphismBetweenDirectSums( mat );;
gap> IsWellDefined( mor );
true
gap> IsWellDefined( Opposite( mor ) );
true
gap> IsOne( UniversalMorphismFromImage( mor, [ CostrictionToImage( mor ), ImageEmbedding( mor ) ] ) );
true

```

## 14.11 Terminal category

Example

```

gap> LoadPackage( "MonoidalCategories" );
true
gap> T := TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( );
TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )
gap> Display( T );
A CAP category with name TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( ):

63 primitive operations were used to derive 280 operations for this category
which algorithmically
* IsCategoryWithDecidableColifts
* IsCategoryWithDecidableLifts
* IsEquippedWithHomomorphismStructure
* IsLinearCategoryOverCommutativeRing
* IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughInjectives
* IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughProjectives
* IsRigidSymmetricClosedMonoidalCategory
* IsRigidSymmetricCoclosedMonoidalCategory
and furthermore mathematically
* IsLocallyOfFiniteInjectiveDimension
* IsLocallyOfFiniteProjectiveDimension
* IsTerminalCategory
gap> i := InitialObject( T );
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> t := TerminalObject( T );
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> z := ZeroObject( T );
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( i );
ZeroObject
gap> Display( t );
ZeroObject
gap> Display( z );
ZeroObject
gap> IsIdenticalObj( i, z );
true
gap> IsIdenticalObj( t, z );
true
gap> id_z := IdentityMorphism( z );
<A zero, identity morphism in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>

```

```

gap> fn_z := ZeroObjectFunctorial( T );
<A zero, isomorphism in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> IsEqualForMorphisms( id_z, fn_z );
false
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( id_z, fn_z );
true
gap> a := "a" / T;
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( a );
a
gap> IsWellDefined( a );
true
gap> aa := ObjectConstructor( T, "a" );
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( aa );
a
gap> a = aa;
true
gap> b := "b" / T;
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( b );
b
gap> a = b;
false
gap> t := TensorProduct( a, b );
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( t );
TensorProductOnObjects
gap> a = t;
false
gap> TensorProduct( a, a ) = t;
true
gap> m := MorphismConstructor( a, "m", b );
<A zero, isomorphism in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( m );
a
|
| m
v
b
gap> IsWellDefined( m );
true
gap> n := MorphismConstructor( a, "n", b );
<A zero, isomorphism in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( n );
a
|
| n
v
b
gap> IsEqualForMorphisms( m, n );
false

```

```

gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( m, n );
true
gap> m = n;
true
gap> id := IdentityMorphism( a );
<A zero, identity morphism in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( id );
a
|
| IdentityMorphism
v
a
gap> m = id;
false
gap> id = MorphismConstructor( a, "xyz", a );
true
gap> z := ZeroMorphism( a, a );
<A zero, isomorphism in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( z );
a
|
| ZeroMorphism
v
a
gap> id = z;
true
gap> IsLiftable( m, n );
true
gap> lift := Lift( m, n );
<A zero, isomorphism in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( lift );
a
|
| Lift
v
a
gap> IsColiftable( m, n );
true
gap> colift := Colift( m, n );
<A zero, isomorphism in TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( )>
gap> Display( colift );
b
|
| Colift
v
b

```

Example

```

gap> LoadPackage( "MonoidalCategories" );
true
gap> T := TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( );
TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( )
gap> Display( T );

```



```

A CAP category with name TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( ):

63 primitive operations were used to derive 280 operations for this category
which algorithmically
* IsCategoryWithDecidableColifts
* IsCategoryWithDecidableLifts
* IsEquippedWithHomomorphismStructure
* IsLinearCategoryOverCommutativeRing
* IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughInjectives
* IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughProjectives
* IsRigidSymmetricClosedMonoidalCategory
* IsRigidSymmetricCoclosedMonoidalCategory
and furthermore mathematically
* IsLocallyOfFiniteInjectiveDimension
* IsLocallyOfFiniteProjectiveDimension
* IsSkeletalCategory
* IsStrictMonoidalCategory
* IsTerminalCategory
gap> i := InitialObject( T );
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( )>
gap> t := TerminalObject( T );
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( )>
gap> z := ZeroObject( T );
<A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( )>
gap> Display( i );
A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( ).
gap> Display( t );
A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( ).
gap> Display( z );
A zero object in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( ).
gap> IsIdenticalObj( i, z );
true
gap> IsIdenticalObj( t, z );
true
gap> IsWellDefined( z );
true
gap> id_z := IdentityMorphism( z );
<A zero, identity morphism in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( )>
gap> fn_z := ZeroObjectFunctorial( T );
<A zero, identity morphism in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( )>
gap> IsWellDefined( fn_z );
true
gap> IsEqualForMorphisms( id_z, fn_z );
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( id_z, fn_z );
true
gap> IsLiftable( id_z, fn_z );
true
gap> Lift( id_z, fn_z );
<A zero, identity morphism in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( )>
gap> IsColiftable( id_z, fn_z );
true

```

```
gap> Colift( id_z, fn_z );
<A zero, identity morphism in TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( )>
```

## 14.12 Generalized Morphisms Category

Example

```
gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest" );
VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest
gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAllMethods.g" );
true
gap> LoadPackage( "GeneralizedMorphismsForCAP", false );
true
gap> B := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> C := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> B_1 := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> C_1 := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> c1_source_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( B_1, [ [ 1, 0 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0 ] ]

gap> SetIsSubobject( c1_source_aid, true );
gap> c1_range_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( C, [ [ 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ], [ 0, 0 ] ], C_1 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1 ],
  [ 0, 0 ] ]

gap> SetIsFactorobject( c1_range_aid, true );
gap> c1_associated := VectorSpaceMorphism( B_1, [ [ 1, 1 ] ], C_1 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 1 ] ]

gap> c1 := GeneralizedMorphism( c1_source_aid, c1_associated, c1_range_aid );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> B_2 := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> C_2 := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> c2_source_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( B_2, [ [ 2, 0 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 2, 0 ] ]

gap> SetIsSubobject( c2_source_aid, true );
gap> c2_range_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( C, [ [ 3, 0 ], [ 0, 3 ], [ 0, 0 ] ], C_2 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 3, 0 ],
  [ 0, 3 ],
  [ 0, 0 ] ]
```

```

gap> SetIsFactorobject( c2_range_aid, true );
gap> c2_associated := VectorSpaceMorphism( B_2, [ [ 6, 6 ] ], C_2 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 6, 6 ] ]

gap> c2 := GeneralizedMorphism( c2_source_aid, c2_associated, c2_range_aid );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( c1, c2 );
true
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( c1, c1 );
true
gap> c3_associated := VectorSpaceMorphism( B_1, [ [ 2, 2 ] ], C_1 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 2, 2 ] ]

gap> c3 := GeneralizedMorphism( c1_source_aid, c3_associated, c1_range_aid );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( c1, c3 );
false
gap> IsCongruentForMorphisms( c2, c3 );
false
gap> c1 + c2;
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> Arrow( c1 + c2 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 12, 12 ] ]

```

First composition test:

Example

```

gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest" );
VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest
gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAllMethods.g" );
true
gap> A := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> B := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> C := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> phi_tilde_associated := VectorSpaceMorphism( A, [ [ 1, 2, 0 ] ], C );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 2, 0 ] ]

gap> phi_tilde_source_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( A, [ [ 1, 2 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 2 ] ]

gap> phi_tilde := GeneralizedMorphismWithSourceAid( phi_tilde_source_aid, phi_tilde_associated );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> psi_tilde_associated := IdentityMorphism( B );

```

```

A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1 ] ]

gap> psi_tilde_source_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( B, [ [ 1, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] ], C );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1, 0 ] ]

gap> psi_tilde := GeneralizedMorphismWithSourceAid( psi_tilde_source_aid, psi_tilde_associated );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> composition := PreCompose( phi_tilde, psi_tilde );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> Arrow( composition );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1/2, 1 ] ]

gap> SourceAid( composition );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1/2, 1 ] ]

gap> RangeAid( composition );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1 ] ]

```

## Second composition test

### Example

```

gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest" );
VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest
gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAllMethods.g" );
true
gap> A := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> B := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> C := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> phi2_tilde_associated := VectorSpaceMorphism( A, [ [ 1, 5 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 5 ] ]

gap> phi2_tilde_range_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( C, [ [ 1, 0 ], [ 0, 1 ], [ 1, 1 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1 ],
  [ 1, 1 ] ]

gap> phi2_tilde := GeneralizedMorphismWithRangeAid( phi2_tilde_associated, phi2_tilde_range_aid );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> psi2_tilde_associated := VectorSpaceMorphism( C, [ [ 1 ], [ 3 ], [ 4 ] ], A );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1 ] ],

```

```

[ 3 ],
[ 4 ] ]

gap> psi2_tilde_range_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( B, [ [ 1 ], [ 1 ] ], A );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1 ],
  [ 1 ] ]

gap> psi2_tilde := GeneralizedMorphismWithRangeAid( psi2_tilde_associated, psi2_tilde_range_aid );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> composition2 := PreCompose( phi2_tilde, psi2_tilde );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> Arrow( composition2 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 16 ] ]

gap> RangeAid( composition2 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1 ],
  [ 1 ] ]

gap> SourceAid( composition2 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1 ] ]

```

### Third composition test

#### Example

```

gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest" );
VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest
gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAllMethods.g" );
true
gap> A := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> Asub := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> B := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> Bfac := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> Bsub := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> C := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> Cfac := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> Asub_into_A := VectorSpaceMorphism( Asub, [ [ 1, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] ], A );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1, 0 ] ]

gap> Asub_to_Bfac := VectorSpaceMorphism( Asub, [ [ 1 ], [ 1 ] ], Bfac );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1 ],

```

```

[ 1 ] ]

gap> B_onto_Bfac := VectorSpaceMorphism( B, [ [ 1 ], [ 1 ], [ 1 ] ], Bfac );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1 ],
  [ 1 ],
  [ 1 ] ]

gap> Bsub_into_B := VectorSpaceMorphism( Bsub, [ [ 2, 2, 0 ], [ 0, 2, 2 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 2, 2, 0 ],
  [ 0, 2, 2 ] ]

gap> Bsub_to_Cfac := VectorSpaceMorphism( Bsub, [ [ 3 ], [ 0 ] ], Cfac );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 3 ],
  [ 0 ] ]

gap> C_onto_Cfac := VectorSpaceMorphism( C, [ [ 1 ], [ 2 ], [ 3 ] ], Cfac );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1 ],
  [ 2 ],
  [ 3 ] ]

gap> generalized_morphism1 := GeneralizedMorphism( Asub_into_A, Asub_to_Bfac, B_onto_Bfac );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> generalized_morphism2 := GeneralizedMorphism( Bsub_into_B, Bsub_to_Cfac, C_onto_Cfac );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> IsWellDefined( generalized_morphism1 );
true
gap> IsWellDefined( generalized_morphism2 );
true
gap> p := PreCompose( generalized_morphism1, generalized_morphism2 );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> SourceAid( p );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ -1, 1, 0 ],
  [ 1, 0, 0 ] ]

gap> Arrow( p );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
(an empty 2 x 0 matrix)

gap> RangeAid( p );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
(an empty 3 x 0 matrix)
gap> A := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> Asub := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> B := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>

```

```

gap> Bfac := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> Bsub := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> C := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> Cfac := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> Asub_into_A := VectorSpaceMorphism( Asub, [ [ 1, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] ], A );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1, 0 ] ]

gap> Asub_to_Bfac := VectorSpaceMorphism( Asub, [ [ 1 ], [ 1 ] ], Bfac );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1 ],
  [ 1 ] ]

gap> B_onto_Bfac := VectorSpaceMorphism( B, [ [ 1 ], [ 1 ], [ 1 ] ], Bfac );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1 ],
  [ 1 ],
  [ 1 ] ]

gap> Bsub_into_B := VectorSpaceMorphism( Bsub, [ [ 2, 2, 0 ], [ 0, 2, 2 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 2, 2, 0 ],
  [ 0, 2, 2 ] ]

gap> Bsub_to_Cfac := VectorSpaceMorphism( Bsub, [ [ 3, 3 ], [ 0, 0 ] ], Cfac );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 3, 3 ],
  [ 0, 0 ] ]

gap> C_onto_Cfac := VectorSpaceMorphism( C, [ [ 1, 0 ], [ 0, 2 ], [ 3, 3 ] ], Cfac );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0 ],
  [ 0, 2 ],
  [ 3, 3 ] ]

gap> generalized_morphism1 := GeneralizedMorphism( Asub_into_A, Asub_to_Bfac, B_onto_Bfac );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> generalized_morphism2 := GeneralizedMorphism( Bsub_into_B, Bsub_to_Cfac, C_onto_Cfac );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> IsWellDefined( generalized_morphism1 );
true
gap> IsWellDefined( generalized_morphism2 );
true
gap> p := PreCompose( generalized_morphism1, generalized_morphism2 );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> SourceAid( p );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:

```

```
[ [ -1, 1, 0 ],
  [ 1, 0, 0 ] ]
```

```
gap> Arrow( p );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 0 ],
  [ 0 ] ]
```

```
gap> RangeAid( p );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ -1 ],
  [ 2 ],
  [ 0 ] ]
```

### Honest representative test

Example

```
gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest" );
VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest
gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAllMethods.g" );
true
gap> A := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> B := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> phi_tilde_source_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( A, [ [ 2 ] ], A );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 2 ] ]

gap> phi_tilde_associated := VectorSpaceMorphism( A, [ [ 1, 1 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 1 ] ]

gap> phi_tilde_range_aid := VectorSpaceMorphism( B, [ [ 1, 2 ], [ 3, 4 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 2 ],
  [ 3, 4 ] ]

gap> phi_tilde := GeneralizedMorphism( phi_tilde_source_aid, phi_tilde_associated, phi_tilde_range_aid );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForGeneralizedMorphismsTest>
gap> HonestRepresentative( phi_tilde );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ -1/4, 1/4 ] ]

gap> IsWellDefined( phi_tilde );
true
gap> IsWellDefined( psi_tilde );
true
```

### 14.13 IsWellDefined

Example

```
gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpacesForIsWellDefinedTest" );
VectorSpacesForIsWellDefinedTest
```



```

gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAllMethods.g" );
true
gap> LoadPackage( "GeneralizedMorphismsForCAP", false );
true
gap> A := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> B := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> alpha := VectorSpaceMorphism( A, [ [ 1, 2 ] ], B );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 2 ] ]

gap> g := GeneralizedMorphism( alpha, alpha, alpha );
<A morphism in Generalized morphism category of VectorSpacesForIsWellDefinedTest>
gap> IsWellDefined( alpha );
true
gap> IsWellDefined( g );
true
gap> IsEqualForObjects( A, B );
false

```

## 14.14 Kernel

Example

```

gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpaces01" );
VectorSpaces01
gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAddKernel01.g" );
true
gap> V := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> W := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> alpha := VectorSpaceMorphism( V, [ [ 1, 1, 1 ], [ -1, -1, -1 ] ], W );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 1, 1 ],
  [ -1, -1, -1 ] ]

gap> k := KernelObject( alpha );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> T := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> tau := VectorSpaceMorphism( T, [ [ 2, 2 ], [ 2, 2 ] ], V );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 2, 2 ],
  [ 2, 2 ] ]

gap> k_lift := KernelLift( alpha, tau );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 2 ],
  [ 2 ] ]

gap> HasKernelEmbedding( alpha );

```

```

false
gap> KernelEmbedding( alpha );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 1 ] ]

```

Example

```

gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpaces02" );
VectorSpaces02
gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAddKernel02.g" );
true
gap> V := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> W := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> alpha := VectorSpaceMorphism( V, [ [ 1, 1, 1 ], [ -1, -1, -1 ] ], W );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 1, 1 ],
  [ -1, -1, -1 ] ]

gap> k := KernelObject( alpha );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> T := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> tau := VectorSpaceMorphism( T, [ [ 2, 2 ], [ 2, 2 ] ], V );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 2, 2 ],
  [ 2, 2 ] ]

gap> k_lift := KernelLift( alpha, tau );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 2 ],
  [ 2 ] ]

gap> HasKernelEmbedding( alpha );
false

```

Example

```

gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpaces03" );
VectorSpaces03
gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAddKernel03.g" );
true
gap> V := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> W := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> alpha := VectorSpaceMorphism( V, [ [ 1, 1, 1 ], [ -1, -1, -1 ] ], W );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 1, 1 ],
  [ -1, -1, -1 ] ]

gap> k := KernelObject( alpha );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> k_emb := KernelEmbedding( alpha );

```

```

A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 1 ] ]

gap> IsIdenticalObj( Source( k_emb ), k );
true
gap> V := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> W := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> beta := VectorSpaceMorphism( V, [ [ 1, 1, 1 ], [ -1, -1, -1 ] ], W );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 1, 1 ],
  [ -1, -1, -1 ] ]

gap> k_emb := KernelEmbedding( beta );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 1 ] ]

gap> IsIdenticalObj( Source( k_emb ), KernelObject( beta ) );
true

```

## 14.15 FiberProduct

Example

```

gap> vecspaces := CreateCapCategory( "VectorSpacesForFiberProductTest" );
VectorSpacesForFiberProductTest
gap> ReadPackage( "CAP", "examples/VectorSpacesAllMethods.g" );
true
gap> A := QVectorSpace( 1 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> B := QVectorSpace( 2 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 2>
gap> C := QVectorSpace( 3 );
<A rational vector space of dimension 3>
gap> AtoC := VectorSpaceMorphism( A, [ [ 1, 2, 0 ] ], C );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 2, 0 ] ]

gap> BtoC := VectorSpaceMorphism( B, [ [ 1, 0, 0 ], [ 0, 1, 0 ] ], C );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1, 0, 0 ],
  [ 0, 1, 0 ] ]

gap> P := FiberProduct( AtoC, BtoC );
<A rational vector space of dimension 1>
gap> p1 := ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct( [ AtoC, BtoC ], 1 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1/2 ] ]

gap> p2 := ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct( [ AtoC, BtoC ], 2 );
A rational vector space homomorphism with matrix:
[ [ 1/2, 1 ] ]

```



# Chapter 15

## Terminal category

### 15.1 GAP Categories

#### 15.1.1 IsCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ IsCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( $T$ ) (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The GAP type of a terminal category with a single object.

#### 15.1.2 IsObjectInCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject (for IsCapCategoryObject)

- ▷ IsObjectInCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( $T$ ) (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The GAP type of an object in a terminal category with a single object.

#### 15.1.3 IsMorphismInCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ IsMorphismInCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject( $T$ ) (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The GAP type of a morphism in a terminal category with a single object.

#### 15.1.4 IsCapTerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ IsCapTerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( $T$ ) (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The GAP type of a terminal category with multiple objects.

#### 15.1.5 IsObjectInCapTerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects (for IsCapCategoryObject)

- ▷ IsObjectInCapTerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects( $T$ ) (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
The GAP type of an object in a terminal category with multiple objects.

### 15.1.6 IsMorphismInCapTerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects (for IsCapCategoryMorphism)

- ▷ `IsMorphismInCapTerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects(T)` (filter)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The GAP type of a morphism in a terminal category with multiple objects.

### 15.1.7 IsTerminalCategory (for IsCapCategory)

- ▷ `IsTerminalCategory(C)` (property)  
**Returns:** true or false  
 The property of the category *C* being terminal.

## 15.2 Constructors

### 15.2.1 TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject

- ▷ `TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject(arg)` (function)  
 Construct a terminal category with a single object.

### 15.2.2 TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects

- ▷ `TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects(arg)` (function)  
 Construct a terminal category with multiple objects.

### 15.2.3 CAP\_INTERNAL\_CONSTRUCTOR\_FOR\_TERMINAL\_CATEGORY

- ▷ `CAP_INTERNAL_CONSTRUCTOR_FOR_TERMINAL_CATEGORY(options)` (function)  
**Returns:** a CAP category  
 This function takes a record of options suited for `CategoryConstructor`. It makes common adjustments for `TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject` and `TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects` to the list of operations to install and the categorical properties of the given record, before passing it on to `CategoryConstructor`.

## 15.3 Attributes

### 15.3.1 UniqueObject (for IsCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject)

- ▷ `UniqueObject(arg)` (attribute)  
**Returns:** a CAP object  
 The unique object in a terminal category with a single object.

### 15.3.2 UniqueMorphism (for IsCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject)

▷ UniqueMorphism(*arg*) (attribute)

**Returns:** a CAP morphism

The unique morphism in a terminal category with a single object.

### 15.3.3 FunctorFromTerminalCategory (for IsCapCategoryObject)

▷ FunctorFromTerminalCategory(*object*) (attribute)

**Returns:** a CAP functor

A functor from AsCapCategory( TerminalObject( CapCat ) ) mapping the unique object to *object*.

# Index

- \*
  - for `IsRingElement`, `IsCapCategoryMorphism`, 34
- /
  - for `IsCapCategoryCell`, `IsWrapperCapCategory`, 180
  - for `IsObject`, `IsCapCategory`, 22
- `ActivateDerivationInfo`, 154
- `Add`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsCapCategoryMorphism`, 32
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsCapCategoryObject`, 21
  - for `IsStringMinHeap`, `IsString`, `IsInt`, 160
- `AddAdditionForMorphisms`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 104
- `AddAdditiveGenerators`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 104
- `AddAdditiveInverseForMorphisms`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 104
- `AddAstrictionToCoimage`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 104
- `AddAstrictionToCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 104
- `AddBasisOfExternalHom`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 105
- `AddCanonicalIdentificationFromCoimageToImageObject`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 105
- `AddCanonicalIdentificationFromImageObjectToCoimage`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 105
- `AddCategoricalProperty`, 7
- `AddCoastriictionToImage`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 105
- `AddCoastriictionToImageWithGivenImageObject`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 105
- `AddCoefficientsOfMorphism`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 105
- `AddCoequalizer`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 106
- `AddCoequalizerFunctorial`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 106
- `AddCoequalizerFunctorialWithGivenCoequalizers`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 106
- `AddCoimageObject`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 106
- `AddCoimageObjectFunctorial`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 106
- `AddCoimageObjectFunctorialWithGivenCoimageObjects`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 107
- `AddCoimageProjection`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 107
- `AddCoimageProjectionWithGivenCoimageObject`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 107
- `AddCokernelColift`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 107
- `AddCokernelColiftWithGivenCokernelObject`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 107
- `AddCokernelObject`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 107
- `AddCokernelObjectFunctorial`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 108
- `AddCokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 108
- `AddCokernelProjection`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 108
- `AddCokernelProjectionWithGivenCokernelObject`
  - for `IsCapCategory`, `IsFunction`, 108



- AddColift
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [108](#)
- AddColiftAlongEpimorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [109](#)
- AddColiftOrFail
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [109](#)
- AddComponentOfMorphismFromDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [109](#)
- AddComponentOfMorphismIntoDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [109](#)
- AddCoproduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [109](#)
- AddCoproductFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [109](#)
- AddCoproductFunctorialWithGivenCoproducts
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [110](#)
- AddDerivation
  - for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsDerivedMethod, [157](#)
  - for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsFunction, IsDenseList, [157](#)
  - for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsFunction, IsDenseList, IsObject, [157](#)
  - for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsFunction, IsFunction, [157](#)
- AddDerivationToCAP, [157](#)
- AddDirectProduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [110](#)
- AddDirectProductFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [110](#)
- AddDirectProductFunctorialWithGivenDirectProducts
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [110](#)
- AddDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [110](#)
- AddDirectSumCodiagonalDifference
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [110](#)
- AddDirectSumDiagonalDifference
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [111](#)
- AddDirectSumFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [111](#)
- AddDirectSumFunctorialWithGivenDirectSums
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [111](#)
- AddDirectSumProjectionInPushout
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [111](#)
- AddDistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [111](#)
- AddEmbeddingOfEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [112](#)
- AddEmbeddingOfEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [112](#)
- AddEpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [112](#)
- AddEpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObjectWithGivenProjectiveCoverObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [112](#)
- AddEpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [112](#)
- AddEpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeProjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [113](#)
- AddEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [113](#)
- AddEqualizerFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [113](#)
- AddEqualizerFunctorialWithGivenEqualizers
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [113](#)
- AddFiberProduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [113](#)
- AddFiberProductEmbeddingInDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [113](#)
- AddFiberProductFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [114](#)
- AddFiberProductFunctorialWithGivenFiberProducts
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [114](#)
- AddHomologyObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [114](#)
- AddHomologyObjectFunctorialWithGivenHomologyObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [114](#)
- AddHomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [114](#)
- AddHomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms-

- WithGivenObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 115
- AddHomomorphismStructureOnObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 115
- AddHorizontalPostCompose
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 115
- AddHorizontalPreCompose
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 115
- AddIdentityMorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 115
- AddIdentityTwoCell
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 115
- AddImageEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 116
- AddImageEmbeddingWithGivenImageObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 116
- AddImageObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 116
- AddImageObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 116
- AddImageObjectFunctorialWithGiven-ImageObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 116
- AddIndecomposableInjectiveObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 116
- AddIndecomposableProjectiveObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 117
- AddInitialObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 117
- AddInitialObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 117
- AddInitialObjectFunctorialWithGiven-InitialObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 117
- AddInjectionOfCofactorOfCoproduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 117
- AddInjectionOfCofactorOfCoproductWith-GivenCoproduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 117
- AddInjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 118
- AddInjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSumWith-GivenDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 118
- AddInjectionOfCofactorOfPushout
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 118
- AddInjectionOfCofactorOfPushoutWith-GivenPushout
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 118
- AddInjectiveColift
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 118
- AddInjectiveDimension
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 118
- AddInjectiveEnvelopeObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 119
- AddInterpretMorphismAsMorphism-FromDistinguishedObjectTo-HomomorphismStructure
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 119
- AddInterpretMorphismAsMorphism-FromDistinguishedObjectTo-HomomorphismStructureWithGiven-Objects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 119
- AddInterpretMorphismFromDistinguished-ObjectToHomomorphismStructure-AsMorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 119
- AddInverseForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 119
- AddInverseMorphismFromCoimageToImage-WithGivenObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 120
- AddIsAutomorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 120
- AddIsBijectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 120
- AddIsCodominating
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 120
- AddIsColiftable
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 120
- AddIsColiftableAlongEpimorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 120
- AddIsCongruentForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 121
- AddIsDominating
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 121
- AddIsEndomorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 121
- AddIsEpimorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 121
- AddIsEqualAsFactorobjects

- for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 121
- AddIsEqualAsSubobjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 121
- AddIsEqualForCacheForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 122
- AddIsEqualForCacheForObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 122
- AddIsEqualForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 122
- AddIsEqualForMorphismsOnMor
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 122
- AddIsEqualForObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 122
- AddIsEqualToIdentityMorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 122
- AddIsEqualToZeroMorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 123
- AddIsHomSetInhabited
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 123
- AddIsIdempotent
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 123
- AddIsInitial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 123
- AddIsInjective
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 123
- AddIsIsomorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 123
- AddIsLiftable
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 123
- AddIsLiftableAlongMonomorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 124
- AddIsMonomorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 124
- AddIsomorphismFromCoequalizerOf-  
CoproductDiagramToPushout
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 126
- AddIsomorphismFromCoimageToCokernelOf-  
Kernel
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 126
- AddIsomorphismFromCokernelOfDiagonal-  
DifferenceToPushout
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 126
- AddIsomorphismFromCokernelOfKernelTo-  
Coimage
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 126
- AddIsomorphismFromCoproductToDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 126
- AddIsomorphismFromDirectProductTo-  
DirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 127
- AddIsomorphismFromDirectSumToCoproduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 127
- AddIsomorphismFromDirectSumToDirect-  
Product
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 127
- AddIsomorphismFromEqualizerOfDirect-  
ProductDiagramToFiberProduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 127
- AddIsomorphismFromFiberProductTo-  
EqualizerOfDirectProductDiagram
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 127
- AddIsomorphismFromFiberProductTo-  
KernelOfDiagonalDifference
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 128
- AddIsomorphismFromHomologyObjectToIts-  
ConstructionAsAnImageObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 128
- AddIsomorphismFromImageObjectToKernel-  
OfCokernel
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 128
- AddIsomorphismFromInitialObjectToZero-  
Object
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 128
- AddIsomorphismFromItsConstructionAsAn-  
ImageObjectToHomologyObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 128
- AddIsomorphismFromKernelOfCokernelTo-  
ImageObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 129
- AddIsomorphismFromKernelOfDiagonal-  
DifferenceToFiberProduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 129
- AddIsomorphismFromPushoutTo-  
CoequalizerOfCoproductDiagram
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 129
- AddIsomorphismFromPushoutToCokernelOf-  
DiagonalDifference
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 129
- AddIsomorphismFromTerminalObjectTo-  
ZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 129
- AddIsomorphismFromZeroObjectToInitial-

- Object
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 130
- AddIsomorphismFromZeroObjectToTerminalObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 130
- AddIsOne
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 124
- AddIsProjective
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 124
- AddIsSplitEpimorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 124
- AddIsSplitMonomorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 124
- AddIsTerminal
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 125
- AddIsWellDefinedForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 125
- AddIsWellDefinedForObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 125
- AddIsWellDefinedForTwoCells
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 125
- AddIsZeroForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 125
- AddIsZeroForObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 125
- AdditionForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 33
- AdditiveGenerators
  - for IsCapCategory, 12
- AdditiveInverseForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 34
- AddKernelEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 130
- AddKernelEmbeddingWithGivenKernelObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 130
- AddKernelLift
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 130
- AddKernelLiftWithGivenKernelObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 130
- AddKernelObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 131
- AddKernelObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 131
- AddKernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernelObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 131
- AddLift
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 131
- AddLiftAlongMonomorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 131
- AddLiftOrFail
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 131
- AddMereExistenceOfSolutionOfLinearSystemInAbCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 132
- AddMonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 132
- AddMonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObjectWithGivenInjectiveEnvelopeObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 132
- AddMonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 132
- AddMonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeInjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 132
- AddMorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsAttributeStoringRep, 32
- AddMorphismBetweenDirectSums
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 133
- AddMorphismBetweenDirectSumsWithGivenDirectSums
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 133
- AddMorphismConstructor
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 133
- AddMorphismDatum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 133
- AddMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 133
- AddMorphismFromEqualizerToSink
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 134
- AddMorphismFromEqualizerToSinkWithGivenEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 134
- AddMorphismFromFiberProductToSink
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 134

- AddMorphismFromFiberProductToSinkWithGivenFiberProduct  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [134](#)
- AddMorphismFromKernelObjectToSink  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [134](#)
- AddMorphismFromKernelObjectToSinkWithGivenKernelObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [134](#)
- AddMorphismFromSourceToCoequalizer  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [135](#)
- AddMorphismFromSourceToCoequalizer-  
WithGivenCoequalizer  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [135](#)
- AddMorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [135](#)
- AddMorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject-  
WithGivenCokernelObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [135](#)
- AddMorphismFromSourceToPushout  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [135](#)
- AddMorphismFromSourceToPushoutWith-  
GivenPushout  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [136](#)
- AddMorphismFunction  
for IsCapFunctor, IsFunction, [54](#)
- AddMorphismRepresentation  
for IsCapCategory, IsObject, [32](#)
- AddMultiplyWithElementOfCommutative-  
RingForMorphisms  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [136](#)
- AddNaturalTransformationFunction  
for IsCapNaturalTransformation, IsFunction, [57](#)
- AddObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsAttributeStoringRep, [21](#)
- AddObjectConstructor  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [136](#)
- AddObjectDatum  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [136](#)
- AddObjectFunction  
for IsCapFunctor, IsFunction, [54](#)
- AddObjectRepresentation  
for IsCapCategory, IsObject, [21](#)
- AddOperationsToDerivationGraph  
for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsDenseList, [156](#)
- AddPostCompose  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [136](#)
- AddPostComposeList  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [136](#)
- AddPostInverseForMorphisms  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [137](#)
- AddPreCompose  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [137](#)
- AddPreComposeList  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [137](#)
- AddPreInverseForMorphisms  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [137](#)
- AddPrimitiveOperation  
for IsOperationWeightList, IsString, IsInt, [159](#)
- AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [137](#)
- AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct-  
WithGivenDirectProduct  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [137](#)
- AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [138](#)
- AddProjectionInFactorOfDirectSumWith-  
GivenDirectSum  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [138](#)
- AddProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [138](#)
- AddProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct-  
WithGivenFiberProduct  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [138](#)
- AddProjectionOntoCoequalizer  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [138](#)
- AddProjectionOntoCoequalizerWithGiven-  
Coequalizer  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [138](#)
- AddProjectiveCoverObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [139](#)
- AddProjectiveDimension  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [139](#)
- AddProjectiveLift  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [139](#)
- AddPushout  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [139](#)
- AddPushoutFunctorial  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, [139](#)

- AddPushoutFunctorialWithGivenPushouts  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 139
- AddRandomMorphismByInteger  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 140
- AddRandomMorphismByList  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 140
- AddRandomMorphismWithFixedRangeBy-  
Integer  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 140
- AddRandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 140
- AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAnd-  
RangeByInteger  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 140
- AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAnd-  
RangeByList  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 141
- AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceBy-  
Integer  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 141
- AddRandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 141
- AddRandomObjectByInteger  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 141
- AddRandomObjectByList  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 141
- AddSimplifyEndo  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 141
- AddSimplifyEndo\_IsoFromInputObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 142
- AddSimplifyEndo\_IsoToInputObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 142
- AddSimplifyMorphism  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 142
- AddSimplifyObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 142
- AddSimplifyObject\_IsoFromInputObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 142
- AddSimplifyObject\_IsoToInputObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 142
- AddSimplifyRange  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 143
- AddSimplifyRange\_IsoFromInputObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 143
- AddSimplifyRange\_IsoToInputObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 143
- AddSimplifySource  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 143
- AddSimplifySourceAndRange  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 143
- AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFrom-  
InputRange  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 143
- AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFrom-  
InputSource  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 144
- AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInput-  
Range  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 144
- AddSimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInput-  
Source  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 144
- AddSimplifySource\_IsoFromInputObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 144
- AddSimplifySource\_IsoToInputObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 144
- AddSolveLinearSystemInAbCategory  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 144
- AddSolveLinearSystemInAbCategoryOrFail  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 145
- AddSomeInjectiveObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 145
- AddSomeProjectiveObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 145
- AddSomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 145
- AddSomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand\_-  
MorphismFromInputRange  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 145
- AddSomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand\_-  
MorphismToInputRange  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 146
- AddSubtractionForMorphisms  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 146
- AddSumOfMorphisms  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 146
- AddTerminalObject  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 146
- AddTerminalObjectFunctorial  
for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 146
- AddTerminalObjectFunctorialWithGiven-  
TerminalObjects

- for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 146
- AddUniversalMorphismFromCoequalizer
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 147
- AddUniversalMorphismFromCoequalizer-
  - WithGivenCoequalizer
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 147
- AddUniversalMorphismFromCoproduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 147
- AddUniversalMorphismFromCoproductWith-
  - GivenCoproduct
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 147
- AddUniversalMorphismFromDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 147
- AddUniversalMorphismFromDirectSumWith-
  - GivenDirectSum
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 148
- AddUniversalMorphismFromImage
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 148
- AddUniversalMorphismFromImageWith-
  - GivenImageObject
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 148
- AddUniversalMorphismFromInitialObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 148
- AddUniversalMorphismFromInitialObject-
  - WithGivenInitialObject
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 148
- AddUniversalMorphismFromPushout
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 149
- AddUniversalMorphismFromPushoutWith-
  - GivenPushout
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 149
- AddUniversalMorphismFromZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 149
- AddUniversalMorphismFromZeroObject-
  - WithGivenZeroObject
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 149
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoCoimage
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 149
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoCoimageWith-
  - GivenCoimageObject
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 149
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 150
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct-
  - WithGivenDirectProduct
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 150
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 150
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoDirectSumWith-
  - GivenDirectSum
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 150
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 150
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoEqualizerWith-
  - GivenEqualizer
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 151
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoFiberProduct
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 151
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoFiberProduct-
  - WithGivenFiberProduct
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 151
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 151
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoTerminal-
  - ObjectWithGivenTerminalObject
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 151
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 152
- AddUniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject-
  - WithGivenZeroObject
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 152
- AddVerticalPostCompose
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 152
- AddVerticalPreCompose
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 152
- AddWithGivenDerivationPairToCAP, 157
- AddZeroMorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 152
- AddZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 152
- AddZeroObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 153
- AddZeroObjectFunctorialWithGivenZero-
  - Objects
    - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 153
- ApplyFunctor, 55
- ApplyNaturalTransformation, 57
- AsCapCategory
  - for IsCapCategoryAsCatObject, 53
- AsCatObject
  - for IsCapCategory, 53
- AsMorphismInWrapperCategory

- for IsWrapperCapCategory, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 180
- for IsWrapperCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsWrapperCapCategoryObject, 179
- AsObjectInWrapperCategory
  - for IsWrapperCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject, 179
- AstrictionToCoimage
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 93
- AstrictionToCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 93
- BasisOfExternalHom
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 44
- BrowseCachingStatistic, 165
- BrowseTimingStatistics, 16
- CachingStatistic, 165
- CanCompute
  - for IsCapCategory, IsFunction, 13
  - for IsCapCategory, IsString, 13
- CanonicalIdentificationFromCoimageToImageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 94
- CanonicalIdentificationFromImageObjectToCoimage
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 94
- CAPAddPrepareFunction, 103
- CapCat, 52
- CapCategory
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 26
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 18
- CapCategorySwitchLogicOff, 13
- CapCategorySwitchLogicOn, 13
- CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForMorphismsOff, 13
- CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForMorphismsOn, 13
- CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForObjectsOff, 12
- CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationForObjectsOn, 12
- CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationOff, 13
- CapCategorySwitchLogicPropagationOn, 13
- CapFixpoint, 167
- CapFunctor
  - for IsString, IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, 53
  - for IsString, IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryAsCatObject, 53
  - for IsString, IsCapCategoryAsCatObject, IsCapCategory, 53
  - for IsString, IsCapCategoryAsCatObject, IsCapCategoryAsCatObject, 53
  - for IsString, IsList, IsCapCategory, 53
  - for IsString, IsList, IsCapCategoryAsCatObject, 53
- CapInternalInstallAdd, 102
- CapJitAddKnownMethod, 166
- CapJitAddTypeSignature, 166
- CapJitAddTypeSignatureDeferred, 167
- CapJitDataTypeOfCategory, 167
- CapJitDataTypeOfMorphismOfCategory, 167
- CapJitDataTypeOfObjectOfCategory, 167
- CAPOperationPrepareFunction, 103
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_CELL\_OF\_CATEGORY, 163
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_LIST\_OF\_MORPHISMS\_OF\_CATEGORY, 164
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_LIST\_OF\_OBJECTS\_OF\_CATEGORY, 164
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_LIST\_OF\_TWO\_CELLS\_OF\_CATEGORY, 165
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_MORPHISM\_OF\_CATEGORY, 164
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_NON\_NEGATIVE\_INTEGER\_OR\_INFINITY, 165
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_OBJECT\_OF\_CATEGORY, 164
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_ASSERT\_IS\_TWO\_CELL\_OF\_CATEGORY, 164
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_CONSTRUCTOR\_FOR\_TERMINAL\_CATEGORY, 213
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_FIND\_APPEARANCE\_OF\_SYMBOL\_IN\_FUNCTION, 163
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_GENERATE\_CONVENIENCE\_METHODS\_FOR\_LIMITS, 174



- CAP\_INTERNAL\_MERGE\_FILTER\_LISTS, 163
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_MERGE\_PRECONDITIONS\_LIST, 163
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_REPLACE\_STRINGS\_WITH\_FILTERS, 162
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_REPLACE\_STRING\_WITH\_FILTER, 162
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_RETURN\_OPTION\_OR\_DEFAULT, 163
- CAP\_INTERNAL\_VALIDATE\_LIMITS\_IN\_NAME\_RECORD, 174
- CAP\_JIT\_INCOMPLETE\_LOGIC, 169
- CategoryConstructor
  - for IsRecord, 175
- CategoryFilter
  - for IsCapCategory, 10
  - for IsDerivedMethod, 155
- CategoryOfOperationWeightList
  - for IsOperationWeightList, 158
- CheckConstructivenessOfCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, IsString, 14
- CostrictionToImage
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 90
- CostrictionToImageWithGivenImageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 90
- CoefficientsOfMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 45
- CoefficientsOfMorphismWithGivenBasisOfExternalHom
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, 44
- Coequalizer, 80
- CoequalizerFunctorial
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, 82
- CoequalizerFunctorialWithGivenCoequalizers
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 82
- CoequalizerOp
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 80
- CoimageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 93
- CoimageObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 94
- CoimageObjectFunctorialWithGivenCoimageObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 94
- CoimageProjection
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 93
- CoimageProjectionWithGivenCoimageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 93
- CokernelColift
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 62
- CokernelColiftWithGivenCokernelObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 62
- CokernelObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 61
- CokernelObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 62
  - for IsList, 62
- CokernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenCokernelObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 63
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 63
- CokernelProjection
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 61
- CokernelProjectionWithGivenCokernelObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 61

- Colift
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [38](#)
- ColiftAlongEpimorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [37](#)
- ColiftOrFail
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [39](#)
- CommutativeRingOfLinearCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, [11](#)
- ComponentOfMorphismFromDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsInt, [72](#)
- ComponentOfMorphismIntoDirectSum
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsInt, [72](#)
- Contains
  - for IsStringMinHeap, IsString, [161](#)
- Coproduct
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, [73](#)
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, [73](#)
  - for IsList, [73](#)
- CoproductFunctorial
  - for IsList, IsList, IsList, [74](#)
- CoproductFunctorialWithGivenCoproducts
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, [74](#)
- CreateCapCategory, [9](#)
  - for IsString, [10](#)
  - for IsString, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsFunction, [10](#)
- CreateCapCategoryMorphismWithAttributes, [32](#)
- CreateCapCategoryObjectWithAttributes, [21](#)
- CreateCapCategoryWithDataTypes, [10](#)
- CurrentOperationWeight
  - for IsOperationWeightList, IsString, [158](#)
- DeactivateCachingOfCategory, [15](#)
- DeactivateDefaultCaching, [15](#)
- DeactivateDerivationInfo, [154](#)
- DeclareFamilyProperty, [162](#)
- DecreaseKey
  - for IsStringMinHeap, IsString, IsInt, [161](#)
- DerivationFunction
  - for IsDerivedMethod, [155](#)
- DerivationGraph
  - for IsOperationWeightList, [158](#)
- DerivationInfo, [154](#)
- DerivationName
  - for IsDerivedMethod, [155](#)
- DerivationOfOperation
  - for IsOperationWeightList, IsString, [159](#)
- DerivationsOfOperation
  - for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsString, [158](#)
- DerivationsUsingOperation
  - for IsDerivedMethodGraph, IsString, [157](#)
- DerivationWeight
  - for IsDerivedMethod, [155](#)
- DirectProduct, [75](#)
- DirectProductFunctorial
  - for IsList, IsList, IsList, [76](#)
- DirectProductFunctorialWithGivenDirectProducts
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, [77](#)
- DirectProductOp
  - for IsList, [75](#)
- DirectSum, [68](#)
- DirectSumCodiagonalDifference
  - for IsList, [87](#)
- DirectSumDiagonalDifference
  - for IsList, [83](#)
- DirectSumFunctorial
  - for IsList, IsList, IsList, [72](#)
- DirectSumFunctorialWithGivenDirectSums
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, [72](#)
- DirectSumOp
  - for IsList, [69](#)
- DirectSumProjectionInPushout
  - for IsList, [87](#)
- DisableAddForCategoricalOperations, [16](#)
- DisableInputSanityChecks, [15](#)
- DisableOutputSanityChecks, [15](#)
- DisableSanityChecks, [15](#)
- DisableTimingStatistics, [16](#)
- DisplayTimingStatistics, [16](#)
- DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructure
  - for IsCapCategory, [41](#)

- DistinguishedObjectOfHomomorphismStructureExtendedByFullEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, [43](#)
- Down
  - for IsObject, [14](#)
- DownOnlyMorphismData
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [14](#)
- DownToBottom
  - for IsObject, [14](#)
- DummyCategory
  - for IsRecord, [182](#)
- EmbeddingOfEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, [78](#)
- EmbeddingOfEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, [78](#)
- EnableAddForCategoricalOperations, [16](#)
- EnableFullInputSanityChecks, [15](#)
- EnableFullOutputSanityChecks, [15](#)
- EnableFullSanityChecks, [15](#)
- EnablePartialInputSanityChecks, [15](#)
- EnablePartialOutputSanityChecks, [15](#)
- EnablePartialSanityChecks, [15](#)
- EnableTimingStatistics, [16](#)
- EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [96](#)
- EpimorphismFromProjectiveCoverObjectWithGivenProjectiveCoverObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, [96](#)
- EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [22](#)
- EpimorphismFromSomeProjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeProjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, [23](#)
- Equalizer, [77](#)
- EqualizerFunctorial
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, [79](#)
- EqualizerFunctorialWithGivenEqualizers
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, [79](#)
- EqualizerOp
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, [78](#)
- ExtendRangeOfHomomorphismStructureByFullEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsFunction, [43](#)
- ExtendRangeOfHomomorphismStructureByIdentityAsFullEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, [44](#)
- ExtractMin
  - for IsStringMinHeap, [160](#)
- FiberProduct, [83](#)
- FiberProductEmbeddingInDirectSum
  - for IsList, [83](#)
- FiberProductFunctorial
  - for IsList, IsList, IsList, [85](#)
- FiberProductFunctorialWithGivenFiberProducts
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, [85](#)
- FiberProductOp
  - for IsList, [84](#)
- FilteredWithKeys, [170](#)
- FirstWithKeys, [170](#)
- ForAllWithKeys, [170](#)
- ForAnyWithKeys, [170](#)
- FunctionCalledBeforeInstallation
  - for IsDerivedMethod, [156](#)
- FunctorCanonicalizeZeroMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategory, [56](#)
- FunctorCanonicalizeZeroObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, [56](#)
- FunctorFromTerminalCategory
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [214](#)
- FunctorMorphismOperation
  - for IsCapFunctor, [55](#)
- FunctorObjectOperation
  - for IsCapFunctor, [54](#)
- HandlePrecompiledTowers, [169](#)
- Heapify
  - for IsStringMinHeap, IsPosInt, [161](#)
- HeapSize
  - for IsStringMinHeap, [161](#)
- HomologyObject

- for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 95
- HomologyObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 95
- HomologyObjectFunctorialWithGivenHomologyObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 95
- HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 40
- HomomorphismStructureOnMorphisms-ExtendedByFullEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 43
- HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 41
- HomomorphismStructureOnMorphismsWithGivenObjectsExtendedByFullEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 43
- HomomorphismStructureOnObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 40
- HomomorphismStructureOnObjects-ExtendedByFullEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 43
- HomStructure
  - for IsCapCategory, 43
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 43
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 42
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 42
- for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 42
- for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 43
- for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 43
- HorizontalPostCompose
  - for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, IsCapCategoryTwoCell, 50
- HorizontalPreCompose
  - for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, IsCapCategoryTwoCell, 50
- HorizontalPreComposeFunctorWithNaturalTransformation
  - for IsCapFunctor, IsCapNaturalTransformation, 57
- HorizontalPreComposeNaturalTransformationWithFunctor
  - for IsCapNaturalTransformation, IsCapFunctor, 57
- IdentityFunctor
  - for IsCapCategory, 56
- IdentityMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 35
- IdentityTwoCell
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 50
- ImageEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 90
- ImageEmbeddingWithGivenImageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 90
- ImageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 89
- ImageObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 91
- ImageObjectFunctorialWithGivenImageObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 91
- IndecomposableInjectiveObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, 12
- IndecomposableProjectiveObjects

- for IsCapCategory, 12
- InfoCategoryConstructor, 175
- InitialObject
  - for IsCapCategory, 67
  - for IsCapCategoryCell, 67
- InitialObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, 67
- InitialObjectFunctorialWithGivenInitialObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 67
- InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproduct
  - for IsList, IsInt, 74
- InjectionOfCofactorOfCoproductWithGivenCoproduct
  - for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject, 74
- InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSum
  - for IsList, IsInt, 69
- InjectionOfCofactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum
  - for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject, 69
- InjectionOfCofactorOfPushout
  - for IsList, IsInt, 87
- InjectionOfCofactorOfPushoutWithGivenPushout
  - for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject, 87
- InjectiveColift
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 24
- InjectiveDimension
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 25
- InjectiveEnvelopeObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 96
- InputSignature
  - for IsCapFunctor, 55
- InstallDeprecatedAlias, 165
- InstallDerivationForCategory
  - for IsDerivedMethod, IsPosInt, IsCapCategory, 156
- InstallDerivationsUsingOperation
  - for IsOperationWeightList, IsString, 159
- InstallFunctor
  - for IsCapFunctor, IsString, 55
- InstallMethodForCompilerForCAP, 166
- InstallNaturalTransformation
  - for IsCapNaturalTransformation, IsString, 57
- InstallOtherMethodForCompilerForCAP, 166
- InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructure
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 41
- InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureExtendedByFullEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 43
- InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 41
- InterpretMorphismAsMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureWithGivenObjectsExtendedByFullEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 43
- InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 41
- InterpretMorphismFromDistinguishedObjectToHomomorphismStructureAsMorphismExtendedByFullEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 43
- InverseForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 39
- InverseMorphismFromCoimageToImage
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 92
- InverseMorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 92
- IsAbCategory

- for IsCapCategory, 8
- IsAbelianCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, 9
- IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughInjectives
  - for IsCapCategory, 9
- IsAbelianCategoryWithEnoughProjectives
  - for IsCapCategory, 9
- IsAdditiveCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, 8
- IsApplicableToCategory
  - for IsDerivedMethod, IsCapCategory, 155
- IsAutomorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 31
- IsBijectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 18
- IsCapCategory
  - for IsAttributeStoringRep, 7
- IsCapCategoryAsCatObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 52
- IsCapCategoryCell
  - for IsAttributeStoringRep, 7
- IsCapCategoryMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryCell, 7
- IsCapCategoryObject
  - for IsCapCategoryCell, 7
- IsCapCategoryTwoCell
  - for IsCapCategoryCell, 7
- IsCapFunctor
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 52
- IsCapNaturalTransformation
  - for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, 52
- IsCapTerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, 212
- IsCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject
  - for IsCapCategory, 212
- IsCategoryWithDecidableColifts
  - for IsCapCategory, 8
- IsCategoryWithDecidableLifts
  - for IsCapCategory, 8
- IsCodominating
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 35
- IsColiftable
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 39
- IsColiftableAlongEpimorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 38
- IsCongruentForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 33
- IsDerivedMethod
  - for IsAttributeStoringRep, 154
- IsDerivedMethodGraph
  - for IsAttributeStoringRep, 156
- IsDominating
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 35
- IsDummyCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, 182
- IsDummyCategoryMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 182
- IsDummyCategoryObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 182
- IsEmptyHeap
  - for IsStringMinHeap, 161
- IsEndomorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 31
- IsEnrichedOverCommutativeRegularSemigroup
  - for IsCapCategory, 8
- IsEpimorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 27
- IsEqualAsFactorobjects
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 35
- IsEqualAsSubobjects
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 34
- IsEqualForCacheForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 40
- IsEqualForCacheForObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 20
- IsEqualForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 33
- IsEqualForMorphismsOnMor
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 33

- IsEqualForObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategory-Object, [18](#)
- IsEqualToIdentityMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [31](#)
- IsEqualToZeroMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [31](#)
- IsEquippedWithHomomorphismStructure
  - for IsCapCategory, [8](#)
- IsHomSetInhabited
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategory-Object, [40](#)
- IsIdempotent
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [28](#)
- IsInitial
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [19](#)
- IsInjective
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [19](#)
- IsIsomorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [27](#)
- IsLiftable
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [38](#)
- IsLiftableAlongMonomorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [38](#)
- IsLinearCategoryOverCommutativeRing
  - for IsCapCategory, [8](#)
- IsLocallyOfFiniteInjectiveDimension
  - for IsCapCategory, [9](#)
- IsLocallyOfFiniteProjectiveDimension
  - for IsCapCategory, [9](#)
- IsMonomorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [27](#)
- IsMorphismInCapTerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [213](#)
- IsMorphismInCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [212](#)
- IsObjectInCapTerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [212](#)
- IsObjectInCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [212](#)
- IsomorphismFromCoequalizerOfCoproductDiagramToPushout
  - for IsList, [86](#)
- IsomorphismFromCoimageToCokernelOfKernel
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [92](#)
- IsomorphismFromCokernelOfDiagonalDifferenceToPushout
  - for IsList, [86](#)
- IsomorphismFromCokernelOfKernelToCoimage
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [92](#)
- IsomorphismFromCoproductToDirectSum
  - for IsList, [71](#)
- IsomorphismFromDirectProductToDirectSum
  - for IsList, [70](#)
- IsomorphismFromDirectSumToCoproduct
  - for IsList, [70](#)
- IsomorphismFromDirectSumToDirectProduct
  - for IsList, [70](#)
- IsomorphismFromEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagramToFiberProduct
  - for IsList, [83](#)
- IsomorphismFromFiberProductToEqualizerOfDirectProductDiagram
  - for IsList, [83](#)
- IsomorphismFromFiberProductToKernelOfDiagonalDifference
  - for IsList, [83](#)
- IsomorphismFromHomologyObjectToItsConstructionAsAnImageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [95](#)
- IsomorphismFromImageObjectToKernelOfCokernel
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [89](#)
- IsomorphismFromInitialObjectToZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategory, [65](#)
- IsomorphismFromItsConstructionAsAnImageObjectToHomologyObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [96](#)
- IsomorphismFromKernelOfCokernelTo-

- ImageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [89](#)
- IsomorphismFromKernelOfDiagonal-DifferenceToFiberProduct
  - for IsList, [83](#)
- IsomorphismFromPushoutToCoequalizerOf-CoproductDiagram
  - for IsList, [86](#)
- IsomorphismFromPushoutToCokernelOf-DiagonalDifference
  - for IsList, [86](#)
- IsomorphismFromTerminalObjectToZero-Object
  - for IsCapCategory, [65](#)
- IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToInitial-Object
  - for IsCapCategory, [64](#)
- IsomorphismFromZeroObjectToTerminal-Object
  - for IsCapCategory, [65](#)
- IsOne
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [28](#)
- IsOperationWeightList
  - for IsAttributeStoringRep, [158](#)
- IsPreAbelianCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, [9](#)
- IsProjective
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [19](#)
- IsSkeletalCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, [8](#)
- IsSpecializationOfFilter, [166](#)
- IsSpecializationOfFilterList, [166](#)
- IsSplitEpimorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [28](#)
- IsSplitMonomorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [27](#)
- IsStringMinHeap
  - for IsAttributeStoringRep, [160](#)
- IsTerminal
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [19](#)
- IsTerminalCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, [213](#)
- IsWellDefined
  - for IsCapCategoryCell, [14](#)
- IsWellDefinedForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [37](#)
- IsWellDefinedForObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [22](#)
- IsWellDefinedForTwoCells
  - for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, [51](#)
- IsWrapperCapCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, [178](#)
- IsWrapperCapCategoryMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [179](#)
- IsWrapperCapCategoryObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [179](#)
- IsZero
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [19](#)
- IsZeroForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [33](#)
- IsZeroForObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [19](#)
- Iterated
  - for IsList, IsFunction, IsObject, [167](#)
- KernelEmbedding
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [59](#)
- KernelEmbeddingWithGivenKernelObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, [59](#)
- KernelLift
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [59](#)
- KernelLiftWithGivenKernelObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, [59](#)
- KernelObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, [58](#)
- KernelObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [60](#)
- for IsList, [60](#)
- KernelObjectFunctorialWithGivenKernel-Objects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, [60](#)
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMor-



- phism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 60
- LastWithKeys, 171
- LaTeXOutput
  - for IsCapCategory, 17
  - for IsCapCategoryCell, 17
- Lift
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 38
- LiftAlongMonomorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 37
- LiftOrFail
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 38
- ListCAPPrepareFunctions, 104
- ListWithKeys, 170
- MakeDerivation
  - for IsString, IsFunction, IsDenseList, IsPosInt, IsFunction, IsFunction, 154
- MakeDerivationGraph
  - for IsDenseList, 156
- MakeOperationWeightList
  - for IsCapCategory, IsDerivedMethodGraph, 158
- MereExistenceOfSolutionOfLinearSystemInAbCategory
  - for IsList, IsList, IsList, 42
- ModeledMorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 181
- ModeledObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject, 181
- ModelingCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, 179
- ModelingMorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 181
- ModelingObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsCapCategoryObject, 181
- MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 96
- MonomorphismIntoInjectiveEnvelopeObjectWithGivenInjectiveEnvelopeObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 97
- MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 23
- MonomorphismIntoSomeInjectiveObjectWithGivenSomeInjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 23
- MorphismBetweenDirectSums
  - for IsList, 71
  - for IsList, IsInt, IsInt, 72
  - for IsList, IsList, IsList, 71
- MorphismBetweenDirectSumsWithGivenDirectSums
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 71
- MorphismCache
  - for IsCapFunctor, 162
- MorphismConstructor
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 26
- MorphismDatum
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 27
- MorphismDatumType
  - for IsCapCategory, 11
- MorphismFilter
  - for IsCapCategory, 11
- MorphismFromCoimageToImage
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 92
- MorphismFromCoimageToImageWithGivenObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 92
- MorphismFromEqualizerToSink
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 78
- MorphismFromEqualizerToSinkWithGivenEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 78
- MorphismFromFiberProductToSink

- for IsList, 84
- MorphismFromFiberProductToSinkWithGivenFiberProduct
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 84
- MorphismFromKernelObjectToSink
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 59
- MorphismFromKernelObjectToSinkWithGivenKernelObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 59
- MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 81
- MorphismFromSourceToCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 81
- MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 61
- MorphismFromSourceToCokernelObjectWithGivenCokernelObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 62
- MorphismFromSourceToPushout
  - for IsList, 87
- MorphismFromSourceToPushoutWithGivenPushout
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 88
- MorphismFromZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 64
- MorphismIntoZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 64
- MultiplyWithElementOfCommutativeRingForMorphisms
  - for IsRingElement, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 34
- Name
  - for IsCapCategory, 10
  - for IsCapNaturalTransformation, 56
- NaturalIsomorphismFromIdentityToCanonicalizeZeroMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategory, 56
- NaturalIsomorphismFromIdentityToCanonicalizeZeroObjects
  - for IsCapCategory, 56
- NaturalTransformation
  - for IsCapFunctor, IsCapFunctor, 57
- NTuple, 169
- NumberWithKeys, 170
- ObjectCache
  - for IsCapFunctor, 162
- ObjectConstructor
  - for IsCapCategory, IsObject, 21
- ObjectDatum
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 22
- ObjectDatumType
  - for IsCapCategory, 11
- ObjectFilter
  - for IsCapCategory, 11
- ObjectifyMorphismWithSourceAndRangeForCAPWithAttributes, 32
- ObjectifyObjectForCAPWithAttributes, 21
- Operations
  - for IsDerivedMethodGraph, 157
- OperationWeightUsingDerivation
  - for IsOperationWeightList, IsDerivedMethod, 159
- PackageOfCAPOperation, 168
- Pair, 169
- PostCompose
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 36
  - for IsList, 36
- PostComposeList
  - for IsList, 36
- PostInverseForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 39
- PreCompose
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 36
  - for IsList, 36
- PreComposeList
  - for IsList, 36
- PreInverseForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 39
- PrintDerivationTree
  - for IsOperationWeightList, IsString, 160
- PrintTree
  - for IsObject, IsFunction, IsFunction, 160
- PrintTreeRec
  - for IsObject, IsFunction, IsFunction, IsInt, 160

- ProductWithKeys, 170
- ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProduct
  - for IsList, IsInt, 76
- ProjectionInFactorOfDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct
  - for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject, 76
- ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSum
  - for IsList, IsInt, 69
- ProjectionInFactorOfDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum
  - for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject, 69
- ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProduct
  - for IsList, IsInt, 84
- ProjectionInFactorOfFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct
  - for IsList, IsInt, IsCapCategoryObject, 84
- ProjectionOntoCoequalizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 80
- ProjectionOntoCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 81
- ProjectiveCoverObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 96
- ProjectiveDimension
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 25
- ProjectiveLift
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 23
- Pushout
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 87
  - for IsList, 87
- PushoutFunctorial
  - for IsList, IsList, IsList, 88
- PushoutFunctorialWithGivenPushouts
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsList, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 88
- RandomMorphism
  - for IsCapCategory, IsInt, 31
  - for IsCapCategory, IsList, 31
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt, 31
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 31
- RandomMorphismByInteger
  - for IsCapCategory, IsInt, 30
- RandomMorphismByList
  - for IsCapCategory, IsList, 30
- RandomMorphismWithFixedRange
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt, 31
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 31
- RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByInteger
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt, 29
- RandomMorphismWithFixedRangeByList
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 29
- RandomMorphismWithFixedSource
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt, 30
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 30
- RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRange
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt, 31
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 31
- RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByInteger
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt, 29
- RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceAndRangeByList
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 29
- RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByInteger
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsInt, 28
- RandomMorphismWithFixedSourceByList
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 29
- RandomObject
  - for IsCapCategory, IsInt, 20
  - for IsCapCategory, IsList, 20
- RandomObjectByInteger
  - for IsCapCategory, IsInt, 20
- RandomObjectByList
  - for IsCapCategory, IsList, 20
- Range
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 26
  - for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, 50
- RangeCategoryOfHomomorphismStructure
  - for IsCapCategory, 12
- RangeOfFunctor
  - for IsCapFunctor, 54
- Reevaluate
  - for IsOperationWeightList, 159
- RandomMorphismByInteger

- ResetTimingStatistics, 16
- SafeFirst
  - for IsList, IsFunction, 168
- SafePosition
  - for IsList, IsObject, 168
- SafePositionProperty
  - for IsList, IsFunction, 168
- SafeUniqueEntry
  - for IsList, IsFunction, 168
- SafeUniquePosition
  - for IsList, IsObject, 168
- SafeUniquePositionProperty
  - for IsList, IsFunction, 168
- Saturate
  - for IsOperationWeightList, 159
- SetCachingOfCategory, 15
- SetCachingOfCategoryCrisp, 15
- SetCachingOfCategoryWeak, 15
- SetDefaultCaching, 15
- SetDefaultCachingCrisp, 15
- SetDefaultCachingWeak, 15
- Simplify
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 48
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 24
- SimplifyEndo
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 47
- SimplifyEndo\_IsoFromInputObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 48
- SimplifyEndo\_IsoToInputObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 48
- SimplifyMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 45
- SimplifyObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsObject, 24
- SimplifyObject\_IsoFromInputObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsObject, 24
- SimplifyObject\_IsoToInputObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsObject, 24
- SimplifyRange
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 46
- SimplifyRange\_IsoFromInputObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 46
- SimplifyRange\_IsoToInputObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 46
- SimplifySource
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 45
- SimplifySourceAndRange
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 46
- SimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFromInputRange
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 47
- SimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoFromInputSource
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 47
- SimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInputRange
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 47
- SimplifySourceAndRange\_IsoToInputSource
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 47
- SimplifySource\_IsoFromInputObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 46
- SimplifySource\_IsoToInputObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsObject, 46
- SolveLinearSystemInAbCategory
  - for IsList, IsList, IsList, 42
- SolveLinearSystemInAbCategoryOrFail
  - for IsList, IsList, IsList, 42
- SomeInjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 23
- SomeProjectiveObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 22
- SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 49
- SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand\_MorphismFromInputRange
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 49
- SomeReductionBySplitEpiSummand\_MorphismToInputRange
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 49
- Source
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, 26
  - for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, 50
- SourceOfFunctor
  - for IsCapFunctor, 54
- StringMinHeap, 160
- SubtractionForMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 33
- SumOfMorphisms
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 36
- SumWithKeys, 170

- Swap
  - for IsStringMinHeap, IsPosInt, IsPosInt, 161
- TargetOperation
  - for IsDerivedMethod, 156
- TerminalCategoryWithMultipleObjects, 213
- TerminalCategoryWithSingleObject, 213
- TerminalObject
  - for IsCapCategory, 66
  - for IsCapCategoryCell, 66
- TerminalObjectFunctorial
  - for IsCapCategory, 66
- TerminalObjectFunctorialWithGivenTerminalObjects
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 66
- TransitivelyNeededOtherPackages, 167
- Triple, 169
- TwoCellDatumType
  - for IsCapCategory, 11
- TwoCellFilter
  - for IsCapCategory, 11
- UnderlyingCell
  - for IsWrapperCapCategoryMorphism, 179
  - for IsWrapperCapCategoryObject, 179
- UniqueMorphism
  - for IsCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject, 214
- UniqueObject
  - for IsCapTerminalCategoryWithSingleObject, 213
- UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, 81
- UniversalMorphismFromCoequalizerWithGivenCoequalizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, 81
- UniversalMorphismFromCoproduct
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 74
- UniversalMorphismFromCoproductWithGivenCoproduct
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 74
- UniversalMorphismFromDirectSum
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 70
- UniversalMorphismFromDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 70
- UniversalMorphismFromImage
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, 90
- UniversalMorphismFromImageWithGivenImageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 90
- UniversalMorphismFromInitialObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 67
- UniversalMorphismFromInitialObjectWithGivenInitialObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 67
- UniversalMorphismFromPushout
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 88
- UniversalMorphismFromPushoutWithGivenPushout
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 88
- UniversalMorphismFromZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, 64
- UniversalMorphismFromZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, 64
- UniversalMorphismIntoCoimage
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, 93
- UniversalMorphismIntoCoimageWithGivenCoimageObject
  - for IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 93
- UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProduct
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 76
- UniversalMorphismIntoDirectProductWithGivenDirectProduct
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, 76
- UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSum
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, 69

- UniversalMorphismIntoDirectSumWithGivenDirectSum
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, [70](#)
- UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, [79](#)
- UniversalMorphismIntoEqualizerWithGivenEqualizer
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryMorphism, IsCapCategoryObject, [79](#)
- UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProduct
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, [84](#)
- UniversalMorphismIntoFiberProductWithGivenFiberProduct
  - for IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, IsList, IsCapCategoryObject, [85](#)
- UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [66](#)
- UniversalMorphismIntoTerminalObjectWithGivenTerminalObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, [66](#)
- UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, [64](#)
- UniversalMorphismIntoZeroObjectWithGivenZeroObject
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, [64](#)
- UsedOperationsWithMultiplesAndCategoryGetters
  - for IsDerivedMethod, [156](#)
- VerticalPostCompose
  - for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, IsCapCategoryTwoCell, [51](#)
- VerticalPreCompose
  - for IsCapCategoryTwoCell, IsCapCategoryTwoCell, [51](#)
- WrapperCategory
  - for IsCapCategory, IsRecord, [180](#)
- WrappingFunctor
  - for IsWrapperCapCategory, [181](#)
- ZeroMorphism
  - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, [34](#)
  - ZeroObject
    - for IsCapCategory, [63](#)
    - for IsCapCategoryCell, [63](#)
  - ZeroObjectFunctorial
    - for IsCapCategory, [65](#)
  - ZeroObjectFunctorialWithGivenZeroObjects
    - for IsCapCategoryObject, IsCapCategoryObject, [65](#)